



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

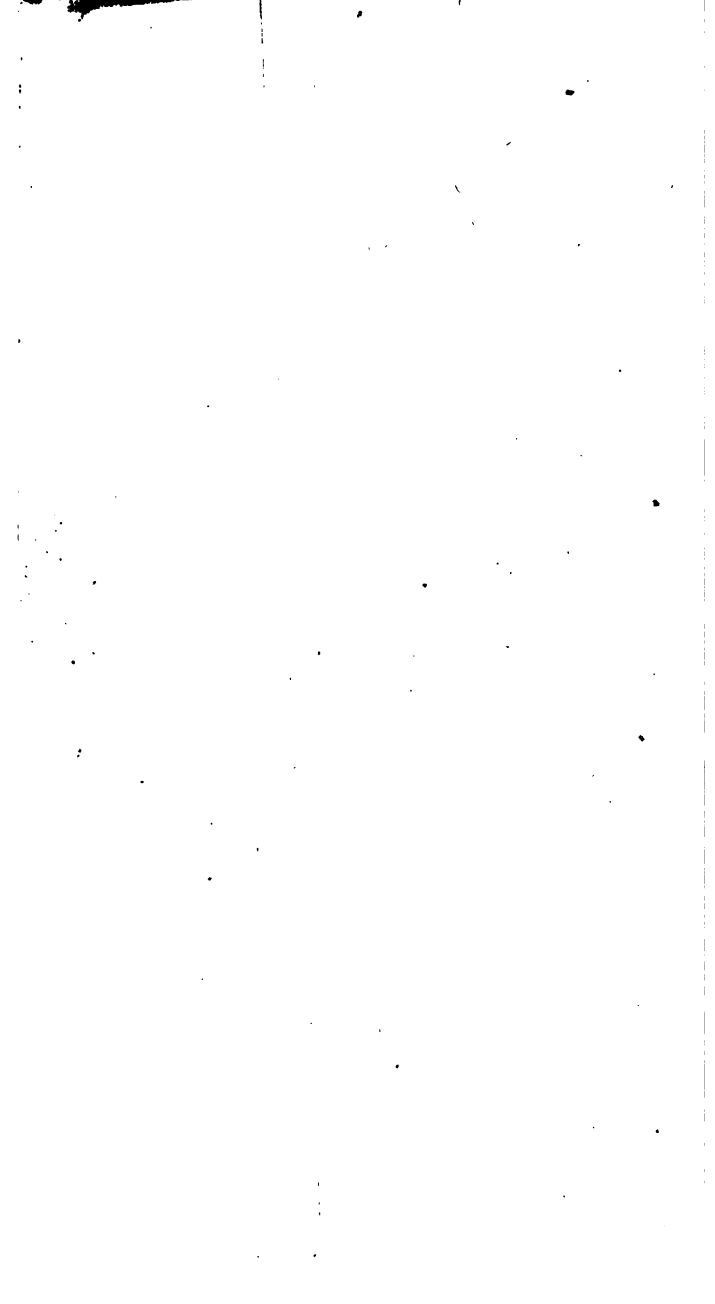
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

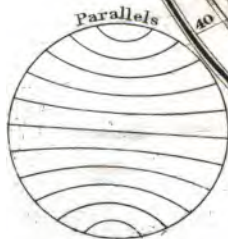
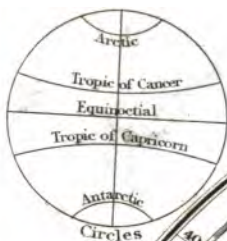




THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA

PRESENTED BY
PROF. CHARLES A. KOFOID AND
MRS. PRUDENCE W. KOFOID







G E O G R A P H Y

//

AND

H I S T O R Y,

SELECTED

BY A LADY,

FOR THE

USE OF HER OWN CHILDREN.

FIFTEENTH EDITION,

ENLARGED, AND ILLUSTRATED WITH MAPS.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR C. & J. RIVINGTON; T. CADELL; G. B. WHITTAKER;
LONGMAN, REES, ORME & CO.; HARVEY & DARTON; BALDWIN
& CRADOCK; J. M. RICHARDSON; BOOSEY & SONS; J. BOOKER;
SIMPKIN & MARSHALL; SHERWOOD & CO.; J. DUNCAN; HAMIL-
TON & CO.; J. SOUTER; B. J. HOLDSWORTH; BAKER & FLETCHER;
POOLE & EDWARDS; WIGHTMAN & CRAMP; AND HURST, CHANCE
& CO.

1828.

v 208

TO
THE REV. MR. GILPIN,
OF
VICAR'S HILL, IN NEW FOREST.

DEAR SIR,

I cannot suffer my little work to be presented again to the public without offering this small acknowledgment of your kindness in examining the original manuscript. Timidity alone prevented my requesting this permission on its first appearance; as I was scrupulous of affixing a name so respectable in the literary world, to an obscure volume, the success of which was dubious, and to which I had put only my own initials: but, as it has met with so favourable a reception, I now beg you will allow me to dedicate it to you as a testimony of the esteem with which I am,

Dear Sir,

Your obliged friend,

And humble servant,

E. R.

February 20, 1794.

ADVERTISEMENT.

To render the following work as complete as the plan will admit of, this edition has been carefully corrected, and the alterations which the General Peace has rendered necessary, have all been made from authentic documents. The work, thus revised, is submitted with increased confidence to the public, in the hope that it will experience that support and protection, by which the former editions have been so greatly distinguished.

G125
G43
1828

PREFACE.

THE following pages were originally intended solely for the use of my own children, and would never have been presented to the public, if I had not myself experienced an inconvenience from the manuscript; for though the first sheets were purposely written in a large and distinct hand, I found they read them with a difficulty that retarded their progress: and this first gave me the idea of putting it in print. I have selected from different authors such matter as appeared to be the most necessary for the improvement of young minds; and have, as much as possible, divided it into small sections, and endeavoured to throw such heads together, as I thought would best assist the memory. Children that are accustomed to learn things by question and answer, very frequently get them by rote, in the same words that are before them, without

attending to the sense; and if the question be put in any other form, it throws them out, and they are totally at a loss for an answer. To obviate this, I have placed each different subject in a detached paragraph, which will give the teacher an opportunity of varying the mode of the question at pleasure.

We are in general too apt to underrate the capacities of children: but I believe experience will evince that they are just as capable of learning something that may be useful (provided a proper method be taken to render it agreeable to them) as they are of repeating the little tales that are frequently told them for their amusement: and as Geography and History enlarge the mind more than any other studies, they cannot be begun too early. Geography is by no means a dry and irksome task to children; on the contrary, they have a pleasure in looking over a map, and are rejoiced if they happen to discover any place they have ever heard of. They are naturally inquisitive, and by judicious management may be easily led on by every object that surrounds them; and when once their curiosity is excited, and they begin to inquire

how such a thing is made? or where it comes from? they may every day acquire some * *Useful Knowledge*; and will often be delighted if you refer them to the maps, and shew them the place or country where the object of their inquiry is produced.

I would begin with a dissected map of England, merely as a toy, when you *choose to be at leisure to play with it*; and at first give a child the county he lives in, and a few of the adjacent ones; point out to him his own town; explain that it appears but a speck, because the map is little, and takes in a great many places; then shew him any other towns that are familiar to his ear, where any of his acquaintance come from, &c. When he can readily join these, and remember them by name, add a few counties more, and so on till he gets pretty well through England. In the meantime, if he can read well enough, you may sometimes, *as an indulgence*, allow him to look over some of the sections of *England*, and make him find out the places on

* The Rev. John Adams, A.M. has published an excellent work under this title, from which children may derive material information.

his map of whatever he reads. When they have gone through England in this manner, (which, if they begin at five or six years old, may perhaps take up a twelvemonth,) they should then begin with the divisions of the earth, and proceed regularly. It is a good method to let them read over any new section, or a part of it, every day for a week or more, accompanied by a map, before you give it them to get by heart; by which means it makes a deeper impression on their minds, and becomes much easier to them, as they have half learnt it before they consider it as a lesson; and by frequently reading the historical part, during the period taken up in getting the rest, they generally remember it sufficiently, without obliging them to repeat it word for word. To prevent them from forgetting any thing they have learnt, it is proper that they should have a general repetition of all they have gone through, after every new country; this may appear a tedious process, but will turn to account in the end, as every repetition will impress it more strongly, and they will not forget any thing very essential while their memory is thus constantly exercised.

By the time they have made the tour of the globe, according to this plan, they will be fit to begin a regular course of history. I have presumed to mention such as seemed the most concise, and for that reason best adapted to youth; and would have the geography of every country gone through again with its history.

E. R.

THE BINDER

Is desired to place "the Map of the World" facing the Title.

Geographical Terms explained, next before Page 1.

The Armillary Sphere, at Page 289.

The Plate of the Solar System, facing Page 296.

CONTENTS.

SECT.	PAGE	SECT.	PAGE
1 Of the World in general	1	42 Of Germany	92
2 Of the World in general	2	43 Of Switzerland	93
3 Of the World in general	3	44 Of Switzerland	95
4 Of Europe	5	45 The Kingdom of the Ne-	
5 Of Europe	6	therlands	99
6 Of Europe	9	46 The Kingdom of the Ne-	
7 Of Great Britain	10	therlands	101
8 Of England	12	47 The Kingdom of the Ne-	
9 Of England	13	therlands	103
10 Of England	22	48 The Kingdom of the Ne-	
11 Of England	24	therlands	105
12 Of England	25	49 Of Denmark	107
13 Of England	27	50 Of Denmark	108
14 Of Wales	28	51 Of Norway	110
15 Of Wales	ib.	52 Of Sweden	112
16 Of Scotland	30	53 Of Sweden	114
17 Of Scotland	32	54 Of Russia in Europe	117
18 Of Scotland	36	55 Of Russia, in Europe	119
19 Of Ireland	38	56 Of Poland	122
20 Of Ireland	40	57 Of Poland	124
21 Of Ireland	44	58 Of Poland	126
22 Of Ireland	45	59 Of Prussia	128
23 Of France	47	60 Of Prussia	129
24 Of France	48	61 The Empire of Austria	131
25 Of France	57	62 The Empire of Austria	133
26 Of Spain	61	63 The Empire of Austria	134
27 Of Spain	62	64 Of Turkey, in Europe	136
28 Of Spain	64	65 Of Turkey, in Europe	137
29 Of Portugal	67	66 Of Turkey, in Europe	139
30 Of Portugal	68	67 Of Turkey	143
31 Of Italy	70	68 Of Asia	145
32 Of Italy	71	69 Of Asia	147
33 Of Italy	76	70 Of Asia	148
34 Of Italy	78	71 Of Turkey, in Asia	152
35 Of Germany	80	72 Of Turkey, in Asia	153
36 Of Germany	84	73 Of Arabia	155
37 Of Germany	85	74 Of Arabia	157
38 Of Germany	87	75 Of Persia	160
39 Of Germany	88	76 Of Persia	161
40 Of Germany	90	77 Of India	164
41 Of Germany	91	78 Of Hindostan	ib.

CONTENTS.

xi

SECT.	PAGE	SECT.	PAGE
79 Of Hindostan	165	Longitude, Zones, and Climates.....	260
80 Of the Western Peninsula of India	169	A Table showing how many Miles answer to a Degree of Longitude, at every Degree of Latitude ...	264
81 Of the Western Peninsula of India	ib.	A Table of the Climates.....	265
82 Of the Western Peninsula of India	173	A Table by which the Longitude expressed in Degrees, Minutes, and Seconds, may be reduced to Hours, Minutes, and Seconds.....	266
83 Of India in general ..	175	111 The Solution of Problems by the Terrestrial Globe.....	267
84 Of China	182	The Armillary Sphere.....	289
85 Of Tartary.....	185	112 Astronomy	290
86 Of Tartary.....	186	Plate of the Solar System	296
87 Of the Asiatic Isles ..	189	113 Ancient Geography ..	308
88 Of Africa	194	A Chronological Table of remarkable Events, Discoveries, and Inventions	311
89 Of Africa	195	A Table of Men of Learning and Genius, among the Ancients	362
90 Of Barbary	199	A Table of Men of Learning and Genius, Natives of Great Britain, with the Dates of their Death	367
91 Of Egypt	201	A Table of the principal Men of Learning and Genius throughout Europe	377
92 Of the other African States	205	A Table shewing nearly the whole race of Mankind computed to be now in the known World	388
93 Of the African Islands.....	208		
94 Of America	212		
95 Of America	214		
96 Of America	219		
97 Of North America.....	222		
98 Of British America..	ib.		
99 The United States of America	225		
100 Mexico including California	229		
101 Of South America....	231		
102 The Republic of Colombia	232		
103 Of the American Islands.....	237		
104 Of the American Islands.....	238		
105 Austral-Asia	246		
106 Polynesia	247		
107 Of the Voyages that have been made round the world ..	248		
108 Of the Globes	253		
109 Of the Circles delineated on the Surface of the Globe, and their various Uses..	255		
110 Of the Circumference of the Earth, Latitude,			

GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS.

BEFORE my young friends begin, it may not be unnecessary that they should have a Map explained to them.

A Map is a picture of the earth ; the land is distinguished from the water by a thick shadow, made of small short strokes, which represent the shores or coasts. Rivers are described by the black lines, and are wider at the mouth than towards the head or spring. Mountains are imitated in the form of little hillocks : and forests represented by a collection of little trees. Roads are generally marked by double lines ; bogs and morasses by shades ; sands and shallows by small dots. The names of provinces are in large capitals ; the names of cities in Roman characters ; and those of villages in a running hand. The different kingdoms, or provinces, are divided by a row of single points or dots ; cities, or great towns, are made like houses, with a small circle in the middle of them : but smaller towns or villages, are marked only by such a small circle.

The top of the Map is always North, which is described by a Fleur-de-lis ; the bottom is South ; the right side East ; and the left side West.

From the top to the bottom are drawn the Meridians, or lines of Longitude : and from side to side the parallels of Latitude.

Observe.—That in the Map of the Globe, there is a line runs directly across the middle, which divides the Globe in two ; that line is called the Equator, or Equinoctial, and the Latitude always begins there, and is reckoned North or South, from thence.

The Longitude, with us, begins at that line which is drawn down through London, and is reckoned so many degrees East, or West, from thence.

A degree (°) is 60 geographical miles, or minutes (').



GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

SECTION I.

OF THE WORLD IN GENERAL.

GEOGRAPHY is a description of the globe of the earth, which is a body of land and water consisting of various parts.

The land is divided into continents, islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, capes or promontories, shores or coasts.

A *continent* is a large tract of land, containing several countries, which are not separated by seas; as those of Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

An *island*, is a tract of land, entirely surrounded by water; as, Great Britain and Ireland.

A *peninsula*, is a tract of land almost surrounded with water, and joining to the main land by some narrow part; as, the Morea, in Greece.

An *isthmus*, is a neck of land that joins any peninsula to the continent: as, that of Corinth, in Greece.

Capes, or *promontories*, are those high parts of land which shoot into the sea, and appear to terminate in a point; as, the Cape of Good Hope, and Cape Verd, in Africa.

A *shore*, or *coast*, is that land which borders upon the sea, both in continents and islands.

SECTION II.

OF THE WORLD IN GENERAL.

THE water is divided into oceans, seas, straits, gulphs, bays, lakes, rivers, and creeks.

The *ocean*, is that general collection of waters which surrounds the whole earth. It is distinguished by the names of the four cardinal points of the World; *viz.* the Northern Ocean, called also the Icy Ocean, which environs the North Pole; the Western, or Atlantic Ocean, lies between Europe and North America, and between Africa and South America, that part of the Atlantic which lies to the West of Lower Guinea, is sometimes called the Ethiopic Ocean; and the Indian Ocean washes the Eastern coast of Africa, and the South of Asia.

To these have been added, the Pacific Ocean, commonly called the Great South Sea, between America and Asia; and the Antarctic Icy Sea, or Ocean, which surrounds the South Pole.

A *sea*, is a part of the Ocean into which we must enter by some strait, being almost surrounded by land; as, the Mediterranean and Baltic seas.

A *strait*, is a narrow passage opening a way into some sea; as, the Straits of Gibraltar, and the Hellespont.

A *gulph*, is a part of the sea which runs up considerably into the land, and is almost encompassed by it; as, the Gulph of Venice.

We call it a *bay*, when its dimensions are less, or when it does not run so deep into the land: and the entrance into it is called the mouth of the bay; as, the Bay of Biscay.

A *creek*, is a small part of the sea, or of a river, that runs up but a very little way into the land.

A *lake*, is a quantity of water entirely environed by land; as, the Lake of Geneva.

A *river*, is a current or stream of water, rising from the higher parts of a country, and flowing into the sea, or into some other river; as, the Tiber, the Thames, the Soane.

NOTE.—By frequently comparing these descriptions with the map, my readers may acquire the means of distinguishing geographical terms and figures, (for instance, an island, and a lake;) a competent knowledge of which, is indispensably necessary for understanding what follows.

SECTION III.

OF THE WORLD IN GENERAL.

THE *earth* is divided into six unequal quarters, named Europe, Asia, Africa, America, Australasia, and Polynesia.

The ancients were acquainted only with Europe, Asia, and Africa, which are therefore frequently called the Old World.

America, by far the largest of the six, was discovered in the year 1492, by Christopher Co-

4 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

Columbus, a Genoese, in the service of Spain ; but derives its name from *Americus Vesputius*. It is generally called the New World, from its recent discovery ; a part of it is also called the West Indies, because, about the time when the Spaniards were sailing westward, the Portuguese found out a passage to the East Indies, by the Cape of Good Hope.

Europe is the least of the six parts of the earth ; but is at this time the most respectable, for the politeness of its manners, its institutions, its learning, and laws.

Asia is the most illustrious part, for being the scene of the creation of man. Here, too, our Saviour was born, and wrought in it the mystery of our redemption.

Most of the states of *Africa* are still uncivilized, and large tracts of its north-western parts, even at this period, are but faintly known. Except what the Europeans possess, *Africa* is savage and unpolished.

Austral Asia. This division comprises New Holland, New Guinea, and other islands in their neighbourhood.

Polynesia comprises that multitude of islands, which are dispersed over the Pacific Ocean, without including those which are at an inconsiderable distance from the continental coasts.

SECTION IV.

OF EUROPE.

EUROPE is bounded on the
North, by the Frozen Ocean ;
South, by the Mediterranean Sea, which separates it from Africa ;
East by the continent of Asia ;
West, by the Atlantic Ocean.

Europe contains the following kingdoms and states :

On the North.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. Norway, | 3. Denmark, |
| 2. Sweden, | 4. Russia. |

In the Middle.

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 5. Poland, | 10. France, |
| 6. Prussia, | 11. Swisserland, |
| 7. Germany, | 12. Bohemia, |
| 8. Holland, | 13. Hungary, |
| 9. The Netherlands, | 14. The British Isles. |

On the South.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| 15. Spain, | 17. Italy, |
| 16. Portugal, | 18. Turkey in Europe. |

The most considerable islands of Europe.

Great Britain, }
Ireland, } in the Atlantic Ocean.
Iceland, }

Sicily,	}	in the Mediterranean Sea.
Sardinia,		
Corsica,		
Majorca,		
Minorca,		
Candia,		

And the islands of the Archipelago.

Europe is about 3000 miles long, from Cape St. Vincent in the west, to the mouth of the river Oby in the north-east; and 2500 miles broad from North to South, viz. from the North Cape in Lapland to Cape Metapan in the Morea; the most Southern promontory in Europe.

It lies between the 36th and 72d degree of North Latitude.



SECTION V.

OF EUROPE.

EUROPE is encompassed by	}	between Europe and Asia.
The Sea of Asoph,		
The Euxine or Black Sea,		
The Archipelago or Grecian Sea		

The Mediterranean between Europe and Africa;
 The Atlantic between Europe and America;
 The German Ocean, between Britain, Holland,
 and Germany.

The Baltic Sea, between Denmark, Sweden,
 Russia, and Prussia;

The Icy Sea, on the North;
 The White Sea, in Russia.

The principal Straits.

- The Straits of Caffa,
 The Bosphorus,
 The Hellespont, Dardanelles } between Europe
 or Gallipoli, } and Asia.
 The Strait of Messina, between Italy and
 Sicily ;
 The Straits of Gibraltar, between Spain and
 Africa ;
 The Channel, between England and France ;
 The Sound in the Baltic, between Denmark
 and Sweden ;
 The Straits of Boniface, between Sardinia and
 Corsica.

The principal Bays and Gulfs.

- The Bay of Biscay, between France and Spain ;
 The Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Sea between
 Italy and Turkey ;
 The Gulf of Bothnia in Sweden ;
 The Gulf of Finland, between Sweden and
 Russia.

The Principal Rivers.

- The Wolga, the Don or Tanais, and the Boris-
 thenes or Dnieper, in Russia ;
 The Danube, the Rhine, and the Elbe, in Ger-
 many ;
 The Vistula or Wezel, in Poland ;
 The Loire, the Seine, the Rhone, and the Ga-
 ronne, in France ;
 The Ebro, the Tagus, and the Douro, in Spain ;
 The Po in Italy ;

8 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

The Thames and the Severn, in England ;
And the Shannon, in Ireland.

The chief Lakes.

Ladoga and Onega, in Russia ;
Lake of Geneva, between Swisserland and Savoy ;
Lake of Constance, between Swisserland and Germany ;
Lakes of Como and Maggiore, in Italy ;
Windermere, in England ;
Lough Neagh, and many others, in Ireland ;
And Loch-Lomond, with several more, in Scotland.

The highest Mountains.

The Daara-field, or Dofre-field, between Norway and Sweden ;
Mount Krapac, or the Carpathian Mountains, between Poland and Hungary ;
The Pyrenean Mountains, between France and Spain ;
The Alps, which divide France and Germany from Italy ;
The Apennines, which run through Italy ;
The Peak, in Derbyshire, in England ;
Snowdon, Cader-Idris, and Plinlimmon, in Wales ;
And the Cheviot Hills, between England and Scotland.

Besides the above, there are several burning Mountains in Europe, called Volcanos, the chief of which are :

Vesuvius and Stromboli, in Italy ;

Mount Etna, in Sicily ;
And Mount Hecla, in Iceland.

NOTE.—It is a very amusing exercise to children, and at the same time very instructive, to let them make an imaginary voyage through all the Seas and Straits of Europe : let them, for instance, embark on the sea of Asoph, sail through the Straits of Caffa, and, crossing the Black Sea, enter the Bosphorus, which is the passage into the Sea of Marmora, &c. In like manner, let them trace the different rivers to their sources, and observe into what seas they empty themselves.

SECTION VI.

OF EUROPE.

THERE are three forms of government, which are called, monarchical, aristocratical, and democratical ; and every country is under one or other of these, or else has a sort of mixed government, compounded of two, or perhaps, all three of them.

In a *monarchical* government, the supreme power is lodged in one person only : as in Spain. And this form of Government is called despotic : which means, that the sovereign consults his own will only.

Under an *aristocracy*, a country is ruled by the nobles. Republics tend to this form of government, as several of the principal members are chosen to govern the state.

In a *democracy*, the supreme authority is lodged in persons chosen by the people.

In the *mixed government*, the authority of the sovereign is limited, and restrained by the laws, and by the Assembly of the States ; as in Germany,

where the government is monarchical and aristocratical. In England, the government is composed of all the three forms.

In an *hereditary* kingdom, the son succeeds to the throne upon the death of his father, and in some governments females succeed, as in England.

In an *elective* kingdom, the king's children have no right of inheritance; but when the sovereign dies the States assemble and choose a king. Such was formerly the kingdom of Poland.

The Christian religion is established throughout every part of Europe, except Turkey. But this religion is divided into a number of different sects, which may be comprehended under three general denominations: 1st. The Greek church; 2d. Popery; and 3d. Protestantism; which last is again divided into Lutheranism and Calvinism; so called from Luther and Calvin, the two distinguished reformers of the 16th century.



SECTION VII.

OF GREAT BRITAIN.

GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND, with several smaller islands in the Western Ocean, compose one united hereditary kingdom.

The island of Great Britain is divided into England, Scotland, and the principality of Wales.

England and Scotland were formerly two kingdoms, but were united under one sovereign in the year 1603, when James VI. of Scotland, became by

inheritance, and by the last will of Queen Elizabeth, king of England; and in 1707, they were more firmly united into one kingdom, under Queen Anne.

Wales, anciently called Cambria, was united to England in the year 1282, under Edward I. who defeated and killed Llewellyn, the prince of that country. Edward's eldest son was afterwards declared prince of Wales; since which time, all the eldest sons of the kings of England have had that title.

The island of Britain is about 520 miles long, and near 300 miles broad; and lies between 50°, and 59° north latitude.

This island was first invaded by Julius Cæsar, the Roman Emperor, 55 years before the birth of Christ. Several years after, the Romans made a second expedition, and the Britons a brave defence; but they were at length defeated, and their king, Caractacus, carried prisoner to Rome. Afterwards the Romans, the Saxons and Danes became successively masters of this country.

In the year 1066, William of Normandy possessed himself of it, during whose reign the Free Saxon constitution and laws were first acknowledged in writing; which were afterwards more explicitly confirmed by king John, in a famous deed entitled MAGNA CHARTA. The beheading of king Charles I. produced another remarkable revolution; and in 1689, the prince of Orange was called to the throne, under the title of William III; he was the grand-son of Charles I. and had

married his cousin Mary, daughter of James II. and Anne Hyde, who reigned with him.

His present Majesty is George IV.; who was proclaimed on Monday, February the 1st, 1820. Since the Union of Ireland with England, the King's title in English, is expressed by these words:—"GEORGE the FOURTH, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith."

SECTION VIII.

OF ENGLAND.

ENGLAND is bounded on the
 North, by Scotland,
 South, by the British Channel,
 East, by the German Ocean,
 West, by St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea.

It is divided into 40 counties, besides 12 counties in Wales, making in all 52.

The 40 English Counties are as follow:

Six in the North, viz.

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. Northumberland | 4. Durham |
| 2. Cumberland | 5. Yorkshire |
| 3. Westmoreland | 6. Lancashire; |

Six in the South, viz.

- | | |
|-----------|---------------|
| 1. Kent | 4. Hampshire |
| 2. Sussex | 5. Berkshire |
| 3. Surry | 6. Wiltshire; |

Six in the East, viz.

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| 1. Norfolk | 4. Hertfordshire |
| 2. Suffolk | 5. Essex |
| 3. Cambridge | 6. Middlesex ; |

Four in the West, viz.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1. Cornwall | 3. Somersetshire |
| 2. Devonshire | 4. Dorsetshire ; |

Eighteen in the Midland Parts, viz.**WESTWARD.****EASTWARD.**

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Cheshire | 10. Oxfordshire |
| 2. Derbyshire | 11. Buckinghamshire |
| 3. Staffordshire | 12. Bedfordshire |
| 4. Warwickshire | 13. Huntingdonshire |
| 5. Worcestershire | 14. Northamptonshire |
| 6. Shropshire | 15. Rutlandshire |
| 7. Herefordshire | 16. Leicestershire |
| 8. Monmouthshire | 17. Nottinghamshire |
| 9. Gloucestershire | 18. Lincolnshire. |

England is 360 miles from North to South, that is, from Berwick on Tweed to the Isle of Wight : and about 300 miles from East to West, that is, from the Isle of Thanet, in Kent, to the Land's end, in Cornwall.

It lies between 50° and 56° North Latitude.

SECTION IX.

OF ENGLAND.

1. In NORTHUMBERLAND, the chief towns are,
 *Newcastle, upon the river Tyne ;

* Towns where the Assizes are held.

14 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

*Berwick upon Tweed, a town and county of itself;

Teinmouth, Shields, and Hexham, all upon the Tyne.

Newcastle is famous for coals and salmon.

2. In CUMBERLAND, the chief towns are,

*Carlisle, Penrith, Cockermouth, and Whitehaven on the Sea.

3. In WESTMORELAND, the chief towns are, *Appleby and Kendal.

4. In DURHAM, the chief towns are, *Durham, Stockton, and Sunderland on the Sea.

Durham is noted for its mustard; Sunderland for coals.

5. YORKSHIRE is the largest county in England, and is divided into three Ridings, called the North Riding, the East Riding, and the West Riding.

The chief towns of the North Riding are, Richmond, Scarborough, Malton, Whitby, and Northallerton :

Of the East Riding, Kingston-upon-Hull, Beverley, Burlington or Bridlington.

Of the West Riding *York, Leeds, Halifax, Wakefield, Ripon, Pontefract, Boroughbridge, Sheffield, and Doncaster.

York is reckoned the second city in England, and has a noble minster; but little trade is carried on here.

Scarborough is famous for its Spa.

Sheffield is noted for its hardware manufactures; and Leeds for its cloth trade; which branch is also carried on in several other towns in Yorkshire.

6. IN LANCASHIRE, the chief towns are, *Lancaster, Manchester, Preston, Wigan, and Liverpool upon the river Mersey.

In this county are a great number of cotton and linen manufactories, more especially at Manchester.

7. IN CHESHIRE, the chief towns are, Chester on the River Dee, Namptwich and Macclesfield.

Cheshire is a county-palatine, and has distinct privileges.

Chester gives the title of Earl to the Prince of Wales, and the county is noted for cheese and salt.

8. IN DERBYSHIRE, the chief towns are, *Derby and Chesterfield.

This county is celebrated for many natural curiosities; among which is the Peak.

9. IN STAFFORDSHIRE, the chief towns are, *Stafford, Litchfield, and Newcastle-under-Line.

Staffordshire is remarkable for its porcelain and earthen-ware, as also for its cloth trade.

10. IN WARWICKSHIRE, the chief towns are, Warwick, *Coventry, Birmingham, and Stratford-upon-Avon.

Coventry is famous for ribbons; and Birmingham for hard-ware manufactures.

Stratford-upon-Avon was the birth-place of the celebrated poet Shakspeare.

11. IN WORCESTERSHIRE, the chief towns are, *Worcester on the Severn, Kidderminster, Evesham on the Avon, and Droitwich.

Worcester is famous for beautiful porcelain and earthen-wares; and Kidderminster for carpets.

12. IN SHROPSHIRE, the chief towns are,

*Shrewsbury and Bridgenorth, both on the Severn ; Ludlow, and Wenlock.

13. In **HEREFORDSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Hereford and Leominster.

This county is noted for cyder.

14. In **MONMOUTHSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Monmouth and Chepstow, on the river Wye.

Monmouth is celebrated for being the birth-place of Henry V. who conquered France.

15. In **GLOUCESTERSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Gloucester, on the Severn ; Tewksbury, Cirencester, and part of Bristol.

This county is famous for its cheese.

16. In **OXFORDSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Oxford, on the Isis ; Banbury, Chipping Norton, Burford, Witney ; Woodstock and Henley, both on the Thames.

Oxford contains the best endowed university in the world. Woodstock is noted for gloves.

17. In **BUCKINGHAMSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Buckingham, *Aylesbury, High Wycombe ; Marlow, and Eton on the Thames.

Eton is famous for its college, founded by Henry VI.

Lace is the principal manufacture of Buckinghamshire.

18. In **BEDFORDSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Bedford, upon the Ouse ; Ampthill, Woburn, Dunstable, Luton, and Biggleswade.

Bedford is famous for lace manufactures ; and Dunstable for straw-work.

19. In **HUNTINGDONSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Huntingdon, St. Ives, and Kimbolton.

20. In **NORTHAMPTONSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Northampton, Peterborough, and Daventry.

21. In **RUTLANDSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Oakham and Uppingham.

This is the smallest county in England.

22. In **LEICESTERSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Leicester, Melton-Mowbray, and Ashby-de-la-Zouch.

23. In **NOTTINGHAMSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Nottingham, and Newark upon the Trent; and Mansfield.

Nottingham is noted for stockings and ale; and Mansfield for malt.

24. In **LINCOLNSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Lincoln, Stamford, Boston, and Grantham.

The church at Boston has a lofty spire, which serves as a mark for ships at sea.

25. In **NORFOLK**, the chief towns are, *Norwich and Yarmouth, both on the river Yare; Lynn and Thetford, upon the Ouse.

Norwich is famous for crapes, &c. and Yarmouth for a herring fishery.

26. In **SUFFOLK**, the chief towns are, Ipswich, upon the Orwell, *Bury, Sudbury; and Lowestoffe, on the sea.

27. In **CAMBRIDGESHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Cambridge, on the Cam; Newmarket, and Royston.

The Isle of Ely is included in Cambridgeshire, but it is a distinct territory, and has its own jurisdiction ; its chief towns are, Ely and Wisbeach.

Cambridge is celebrated for an university.

Newmarket is remarkable for horse races.

28. In HERTFORDSHIRE, the chief towns are, *Hertford, St. Alban's, Ware, Hitchen, Baldock, and part of Royston.

St. Alban's is said to have been founded before the birth of Christ, under the name of Verulam.

29. In ESSEX, the chief towns are, *Chelmsford, Colchester; and Harwich on the sea.

Colchester is famous for oysters, and for its manufactures of baize and serges.

Harwich is the port where passengers usually embark for Holland.

30. IN MIDDLESEX, are the cities of London and Westminster, which, with Southwark in Surry, make up one large city, stationed on the Thames, and the capital of all the British dominions.

London is the largest city in the world. Its most remarkable buildings are, the Bridges, the Tower, the Royal Exchange, the Mansion-House for the Lord Mayor, Guild-hall, Westminster-hall, Somerset-house, the Parliament-house, and the Churches, (chiefly St. Paul's, Westminster Abbey, and the church of St. Stephen, Walbrook ;) besides many other noble edifices, both public and private. There are many varieties of manufactures carried on in this great city ; and it trades to all parts of the globe. London, including Westminster, and the various parishes immediately in its neigh-

bourhood, but exclusive of Southwark, and all parishes south of the Thames, contains more than a million of inhabitants.

Buckingham House, Kensington, Kew, and Hampton Court, are four of the King's palaces.

31. In KENT, the chief towns are, Canterbury, *Maidstone, Chatham, and *Rochester, upon the Medway; Greenwich, Woolwich, and Gravesend, on the Thames; Dover, Deal, and Margate, on the sea; and Tunbridge, famous for its Spa.

At Chatham and Woolwich, are large dock-yards; and at Greenwich, a noble hospital for superannuated seamen.

Dover is the nearest port to France.

The county of Kent is noted for hops.

32. In SUSSEX, the chief towns are, Chichester, *Lewes, *East Grinstead, *Horsham, *Hastings, Rye, and Brighthelmstone on the sea.

33. In SURRY, the chief towns are, Southwark, Richmond, and *Kingston on the Thames; *Guildford, *Croydon, Epsom, and Ryegate.

34. In HAMPSHIRE, the chief towns are, *Winchester, Portsmouth on the sea; Southampton, Ly-mington, and Christchurch, near the coast; Andover and Basingstoke; and Newport, in the Isle of Wight.

Winchester is remarkable for its college and cathedral; and Portsmouth for the grandest dock-yard in England. Hams as well as bacon, prepared in this county, are much prized.

35. In **BERKSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Reading, *Windsor, and Wallingford, on the Thames; *Abingdon, on the Isis; Newbury and Hungerford, both on the Kennet.

The castle of Windsor is one of the royal palaces.

36. In **WILTSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Salisbury, Devizes, Marlborough, Malmesbury, Wilton, and Chippenham.

Salisbury is remarkable for having canals of water through most of the streets: and for a very fine cathedral, with the highest spire in England.

Devizes is famous for its wool trade; and Wilton for its carpets.

37. In **DORSETSHIRE**, the chief towns are, *Dorchester, Blandford, Sherborne, Shaftesbury; *Pool, Bridport Weymouth, and Lyme, on the sea. Dorchester is famous for ale.

This county, in general, manufactures cordage for the navy, feeds a large number of sheep, and has large lace manufactures.

38. In **SOMERSETSHIRE**, the chief towns are, Bath, Wells, part of Bristol, *Taunton, Bridgewater, and Ilchester.

Bath, upon the Avon, is a beautiful city, and famous for its medicinal waters and strict police.

Somersetshire supplies lead, copper, zinc; and its manufacturing towns, bone-lace, stockings and caps.

Bristol, on the Avon, is partly in Somersetshire, and partly in Gloucestershire, but is independent

of both, being a city and county of itself. It is a city of much trade, and particularly famous for its glass and brass-wire manufactories. It is also remarkable for the Hot Wells at Clifton.

39. In DEVONSHIRE, the chief towns are, *Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstaple, Biddeford, Tiverton, Tavistock, Topsham, Oakhampton, and Dartmouth : and Axminster, famous for its carpets.

Devonshire produces large quantities of Manganese, (an inferior sort of iron ore,) and near Dartmouth a quarry of marble, equal to the Italian, is worked, but with some difficulty. Exeter has a considerable trade with Spain, Portugal, and the Mediterranean.

Plymouth is one of the most important places in the kingdom, on account of its strength, situation, and dock-yard.

40. In CORNWALL, the towns are, *Launceston, Truro, Saltash, Falmouth, *Bodmin, St. Ives, and Penzance.

Cornwall supplies tin in abundance, iron, and some lead; woollen manufactures are common to all these western counties.

Cornwall gives the title of Duke to the Prince of Wales.

Besides those already mentioned, there are many buildings, curiosities, and manufactories in England, well worth notice, but too numerous to be inserted.

SECTION X.

OF ENGLAND.

THE principal rivers in England are the Thames, the Severn, the Trent, the Ouse, the Dee, the Avon, the Tyne, and the Tweed.

The source of the Thames is in Gloucestershire, under the name of the Isis; and receiving the river Thame, near Oxford, it is from thence called the Thames; then passing on to London, it empties itself into the German Ocean.

The Severn rises in Montgomeryshire in Wales, and runs to Shrewsbury, Worcester, Gloucester, and from thence into the sea, by the Bristol Channel.

The Humber, an arm of the sea, receives the rivers Trent, Ouse, and some others.

The Dee rises in Wales, and falls into the Irish Sea, below Chester.

The Tweed divides England from Scotland.

The principal Lakes are, those of Westmoreland and Cumberland, which afford some very picturesque scenes. There are lakes also in Lancashire and Huntingdonshire.

England contains but few mountains, the most noted are,

- The Peak, in Derbyshire;
- The Endle, in Lancashire;
- The Wolds, in Yorkshire;
- The Chiltern, in Bucks:
- Malvern, in Worcestershire;

Cotswold, in Gloucestershire ;
Wrekin, in Shropshire ;
And the Cheviot Hills, in Northumberland.

England may be looked upon as the store-house of the Western world. Its chief commodities are, corn, cattle, tin, copper, lead, black-lead, iron, leather, coals, abundance of wool, cloth, stuffs, linen, hides, tallow, butter, cheese, beer, &c.

The general character of the English is, between the gravity of the Germans and the liveliness of the French : they are solid and persevering, and have a natural inclination for arts and arms. They have a thorough sense of liberty which inspires them with courage ; and are matchless for valour, both by sea and land. But their singularity of manners has often excited the surprise of foreigners ; they are less sociable and communicative than many other nations ; uncommonly neat and cleanly in their houses, and attached to domestic comfort—their dress rather plain than splendid. A well-educated Englishman is the most accomplished gentleman in the world, and understands arts and sciences the best ; he is, however, shy, and retentive of his communications. This reserve, however, is gradually wearing off.

SECTION XL

OF ENGLAND.

THE Religion established by the laws of England is, the Lutheran, or the Episcopal Protestant : but all other religions are tolerated.

There are two archbishops, and twenty-five bishops.

1. The Archbishop of Canterbury is styled Primate of all England.

2. The Archbishop of York, Primate of England,

The Archbishop of Canterbury has twenty-one Bishops' Sees under him, *viz.*

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------|
| 1. London | 11. Chichester |
| 2. Winchester | 12. Exeter |
| 3. Ely | 13. Peterborough |
| 4. Salisbury | 14. St. David's |
| 5. Worcester | 15. Rochester |
| 6. Lincoln | 16. Oxford |
| 7. Norwich | 17. Gloucester |
| 8. Hereford | 18. Bristol |
| 9. Lichfield and Coventry | 19. St. Asaph |
| | 20. Llandaff |
| 10. Bath and Wells | 21. Bangor |

The Archbishop of York has only four; which are, the sees of

- | | |
|-------------|-------------------|
| 1. Durham | 3. Chester |
| 2. Carlisle | 4. Sodor and Man. |

The Archbishop of Canterbury ranks next to the princes of the blood royal, above all other peers, and above all the officers of state.

The archbishop of York has the same rank, giving place only to the archbishop of Canterbury, and to the Lord Chancellor. They are both dignified with the address, 'Your Grace.'

The bishops rank above all temporal barons; and, among themselves, the bishop of London takes the precedence; Durham is next, and Winchester third; all the rest take place according to the time of their being made bishops. They are all addressed, 'Your Lordships,' and styled Right Reverend Father in God.

All the bishops sit in the house of Lords, except the bishop of Sodor and Man.

The King is considered as the supreme head of the Church, and is styled *Defender of the Faith*.

SECTION XII.

OF ENGLAND.

THE Parliament is an assembly of the noblemen and gentlemen of Great Britain and Ireland, who meet together to make laws, levy taxes, and settle the affairs of the nation. Upon their coming together, the king meets them, either in person, or by representation; without which, there can be no beginning of a parliament; and he alone has the power of dissolving it, but is obliged to call a new one within forty days.

The parliament is divided into a House of Lords, and a House of Commons.

The House of Lords consists of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal.

The Lords Spiritual are, the two archbishops, and twenty-four bishops of England, and a deputation of four from those of Ireland.

The Lords Temporal are, all the peers of England, and a deputation from those of Scotland and Ireland.

The House of Commons consists of all such gentlemen as are chosen by the counties and certain towns throughout the realm to be their representatives.

The number of representatives are,

For England	489
For Scotland	45
For Wales	24
For Ireland	100

Making altogether.. 658

These members represent the whole people.

The government of Great Britain is monarchical, mixed with aristo-democratical; that is, the king is the head, and in his name all deeds are published; but his authority is restrained by the power vested in parliament.

The nobility in the House of Lords give the government partly an aristocratical cast; and the gentlemen in the House of Commons, who are chosen by the people, add somewhat of the democratical form. These three different powers, the King, Lords, and Commons, being a check upon each other, the government of Great Britain is reckoned the most perfect of any in the world.

SECTION XIII.

OF ENGLAND.

THE Islands belonging to England are the Isle of Wight, which is reckoned as part of Hampshire, and is one of the most fertile and beautiful spots in the kingdom : its capital is Newport; and Cowes is a place of great trade.

The Isle of Anglesea ; the chief towns of which are, Beaumaris and Holyhead.

The Isle of Man, in the Irish Sea, is generally reckoned with Lancashire ; its chief towns are, Castletown, Douglas, Ramsey, and Peele.

The Scilly Isles, near the Land's End, in Cornwall, are a cluster of dangerous rocks, famous for their tin mines, the chief of them is St. Germain's : Cocquet, Fairne, and Holy Islands, in Northumberland.

The Isles of Thanet and Shepey in Kent.

The Isles of Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, and Sark, lying near the coast of France, are also subject to England.

Guernsey, the largest of them, is about thirteen miles long, and twelve at the broadest part ; it is a fine country, and its chief town is St. Peter le Port.

Jersey is somewhat less : it is a pleasant, fertile spot ; the capital town is St. Helier's.

These islands are all that remain to England of the duchy of Normandy.

SECTION XIV.

OF WALES.

WALES is situated in the west side of England, and is divided into twelve counties; six in North Wales, and six in South Wales.

In North Wales are,

- | | |
|---------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Flintshire | 4. Carnarvonshire |
| 2. Denbighshire | 5. Merionethshire |
| 3. Isle of Anglesea | 6. Montgomeryshire |

In South Wales are,

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 7. Cardiganshire | 10. Glamorganshire |
| 8. Radnorshire | 11. Caermarthenshire |
| 9. Brecknockshire | 12. Pembrokeshire |

Wales is about one hundred and twenty miles long, and eighty miles broad.



SECTION XV.

OF WALES.

1. In FLINTSHIRE, the chief towns are, Flint, on the river Dee; St. Asaph, and Holywell.

2. In DENBIGHSHIRE, the chief towns are, Denbigh, Wrexham, and Ruthen.

Wrexham is the largest town in North Wales, and famous for flannels.

3. In the Isle of **ANGLESEA**, the chief towns are, Beaumaris, and Holyhead, which is a great sea port, and the usual passage to Dublin in Ireland.

4. In **CARNARVONSHIRE**, the chief towns are, Carnarvon, Bangor, and Conway.

Carnarvon is famed for being the birth-place of the first Prince of Wales, afterwards King Edward the Second.

5. In **MERIONETHSHIRE**, the chief towns are, Dolgelly, Harleich, and Bala.

6. In **MONTGOMERYSHIRE**, the chief towns are, Montgomery, and Welchpool on the Severn.

7. In **CARDIGANSHIRE**, the chief towns are, Cardigan, and Aberystwith.

Cardigan is famous for its lead trade, and there are some mines of silver in its neighbourhood.

8. In **RADNORSHIRE**, the chief towns are Radnor and Presteign.

9. In **BRECKNOCKSHIRE**, the chief towns are, Brecon, and Hay.

Brecknock is noted for its cloth trade.

10. In **GLAMORGANSHIRE**, the chief towns are, Cardiff, Llandaff, and Cowbridge.

11. In **CARMARTHENSHIRE**, the chief towns are, Carmarthen, and Kidwelly.

12. **PEMBROKESHIRE**, the chief towns are, Pembroke, St. David's, Haverfordwest, and Mil-

ford. At Milford is an excellent harbour, and the usual passage to Waterford, in Ireland.

WALES, in general, carries on a great trade in coals; and has several woollen manufactories; it also abounds in black cattle and goats.

This is a mountainous country; the principal mountains are, Snowdon, in Carnarvonshire, Cader Idris, in Merionethshire; and Plinlimmon, between the counties of Montgomery and Cardiganshire.

The chief rivers are, the Severn, and the Dee.

The religion and government are the same as those of England.

N. B. The bishops have already been mentioned, viz. those of St. David's, St. Asaph, Llandaff, and Bangor.

The general character of the Welch is, that they are universally inclined to a choleric temper, exceedingly obstinate, and much given to lying; and they value themselves much on their families, the most ancient of which are now reduced to the state of small farmers and shop-keepers; but they are honest, brave, and hospitable, and much attached to their country.

SECTION XVI.

OF SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND, anciently called Caledonia, lies on the North of England, from which it is separated

by the river Tweed, Solway Frith, and the Cheviot Hills.

It is divided into North Scotland, or the Highlands, containing 13 counties; and South Scotland, or the Lowlands, containing 20; making altogether, thirty-three; the Highlands being separated from the Lowlands by the river Tay.

The 13 Counties of the Highlands are,

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. The Isles of Orkney | 7. Inverness |
| and Shetland | 8. Elgin, or Murray |
| 2. Caithness | 9. Banff |
| 3. Sutherland | 10. Aberdeen |
| 4. Ross | 11. Kincardine, or Mearns |
| 5. Cromartie | 12. Forfar, or Angus |
| 6. Nairne | 13. Perth |

The 20 Counties of the Lowlands are,

- | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Fife | 12. Edinburgh, or Mid- |
| 2. Kinross | Lothian |
| 3. Clackmannan | 13. Haddington, or East |
| 4. Stirling | Lothian |
| 5. Dumbarton | 14. Berwick |
| 6. Argyle | 15. Roxburgh |
| 7. Bute | 16. Selkirk |
| 8. Ayr | 17. Peebles |
| 9. Renfrew | 18. Dumfries |
| 10. Lanark | 19. Kirkcudbright |
| 11. Linlithgow, or | 20. Wigtown |
| West Lothian | |

Scotland is about three hundred miles long, from

the Orkney Isles to the Mull of Galloway, and one hundred and fifty miles broad.

It lies between 54° and 59° North latitude.

SECTION XVII.

OF SCOTLAND.

1. The largest of the ORKNEY Isles is Pomona ; the chief town of which is Kirkwall.

The largest of the SHETLAND Isles is Mainland ; and its chief town is Leerwick.

There are several of these Islands, lying together in a cluster at the Northern extremity of Scotland, which form the Shire of Orkney.

2. In CAITHNESS, the chief town is Wick, on the sea.

3. In SUTHERLAND, the chief town is Dornock, on the sea.

4. In ROSS, the chief towns are, Tain and Dingwall, both on the sea.

5. In CROMARTIE, the chief town is Cromartie, on the sea.

6. In NAIRNE, the chief town is Nairne, on the sea.

7. In INVERNESS, the chief town is Inverness, at the mouth of the Ness on Murray Frith ; near which is the village of Culloden, famous for the battle fought in the year 1746, when the Duke of Cumberland defeated the Scotch rebels.

Fort George, is a strong fortress, ten miles from

Inverness; and Fort Augustus is a strong place on Loch Ness.

8. In **ELGIN**, or **MURRAY**, the chief town is Elgin on the river Lossie.

9. In **BAMFF**, the chief towns are, Bamff and Cullen, both on the sea, and Keith.

10. In **ABERDEEN**, the chief towns are Aberdeen, on the mouth of the Dee; Peterhead and Fraserburg on the sea; Inverary, and Kintore, both on the river Don.

Aberdeen is noted for its University, and Peterhead is a noted bathing-place.

11. In **KINCARDINE**, or **MEARNS**, the chief town is Inverbervy, on the sea.

12. In **FORFAR**, or **ANGUS**, the chief towns are, Montrose and Aberbrothick, both on the sea; Dundee, on the Tay; and Forfar.

13. In **PERTH**, the chief towns are, Perth and Dunkeld, both on the Tay, which rises in this county, and Dumblain.

Perth is the principal town in the North of Scotland.

14. In **FIFE**, the chief towns are St. Andrew's and Kirkaldy, on the sea; Coupar and Dumfermline.

St. Andrews is famous for its University.

15. In **KINROSS**, the chief town is Kinross.

16. In **CLACKMANNAN**, the chief town is Clackmannan.

17. In **STIRLING**, the chief towns are, Stirling and Falkirk.

18. In DUMBARTON, the chief town is Dumbarton, on the river Clyde.

The beautiful Loch Lomond is in this county.

19. In ARGYLE, the chief towns are, Inverary, on Loch Fine; Campbellton, in the Peninsula of Cantire.

20. In the Isles of ARRAN and BUTE, which together make up one county, the chief town is in Bute, and is, Rothesay; the castle of which gives the title of Duke to the Prince of Wales.

21. In Ayr, the chief towns are, Ayr, and Irvine, both on the sea.

22. In RENFREW, the chief towns are, Renfrew on the Clyde, Greenock, and Paisley, famous for its manufacture of various sorts of lawns.

23. In LANARK, the chief towns are, Lanark, Rutherglen, and Glasgow, all on the Clyde, which rises in this county.

Glasgow, for population, riches, and commerce, is the first city of Scotland. The University is spacious and well built.

24. In LINLITHGOW, or WEST LOTHIAN, the chief towns are, Linlithgow, Borostouness, and Queensferry.

25. In EDINBURGH, or MID LOTHIAN, the chief towns are, Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland, situated near the Forth; Leith, which is about two miles distant, is the harbour of Edinburgh; Musselburgh and Dalkeith.

Edinburgh is seated on an eminence, and makes a grand appearance; the castle is built on a solid rock of great height, and looks down upon the city,

commanding a most extensive and beautiful view. That part called the New Town is very elegant, and well laid out.

At Edinburgh there is an University, and several other public buildings ; and it contains about 80,000 inhabitants.

26. In HADDINGTON, or EAST LOTHIAN, the chief towns are, Haddington and Dunbar, both on the sea.

27. In BERWICK, the chief towns are, Berwick, on the Tweed ; and Lauder.

Berwick, lying between this county and Northumberland, is considered as a town and county of itself.

28. In ROXBURGH, the chief town is Jedburgh.

29. In SELKIRK, the chief town is Selkirk, on the Tweed.

30. In PEEBLES, the chief town is Peebles, on the Tweed, which rises in this county.

31. In DUMFRIES, the chief town is Dumfries, on the Nithe.

32. In KIRKCUDBRIGHT, the chief towns are, Kirkcudbright, and New Galloway, both on the river Kirkcudbright.

33. In WIGTOWN, the chief towns are, Wigtown, on the sea, and Port Patrick, which is the nearest port to Ireland.

SECTION XVIII.

OF SCOTLAND.

THE principal rivers of Scotland are,

The Forth, which rises in Perthshire, and empties itself into the North Sea ;

The Tay, between the Highlands and the Lowlands ;

The Tweed, between Scotland and England ;

The Dee, and the Don, both in Aberdeenshire ;

The Spey, which rises in Inverness, and divides the counties of Elgin and Banff ;

The Clyde and the Nithe, which fall into the Irish Sea.

There are many beautiful lakes in Scotland.

Loch Lomond may be reckoned among the first ; it is seven leagues long, and three broad, and contains several little islands ;

Loch Tay, Loch Fine, Loch Awe, and many others, present us with many picturesque scenes*.

The principal Mountains are, the Grampian Hills, which run in a westward course, from Aberdeenshire into Argyleshire.

The Pentland Hills, which run through Lothian and join those of Tweeddale ;

The Lammer Muir, in Berwick ;

* It may not be improper here to observe, that both the Scotch and Irish sometimes give the name of Loch to an arm of the sea.

And the Cheviot Hills, on the borders of England, between Roxburgh and Northumberland.

The chief commodities of Scotland are various sorts of fish, in great abundance ; great numbers of cattle, hides, honey, tallow, lead-ore, iron, fir, coals, barley, rye, hemp, flax, and various sorts of cloth and linen, particularly their table-linen, which is remarkably fine and beautiful.

The religion by law established is Presbyterianism.

The Government is the same as in England ever since the union of the two crowns : except in a few customs and laws of their own.

The language spoken in the Highlands is called Erse, and is much the same as that used among the common Irish.

The Scotch are generally esteemed very temperate in their diet, of a robust, hale constitution, able to endure fatigue ; they are accounted proud, but brave, and lovers of learning.

A kind of characteristical feature, that of high cheek bones, is common among them.

The Islands of Scotland are, the Hebrides, or Western isles ; the Orkney isles ; the Shetland isles, and those of Arran and Bute, already mentioned.

The Western isles are very numerous ; Harris, or Lewis, is the largest, about 60 miles long, and 25 broad ; and belongs to Ross-shire.

The isles of Sky, Uist, and some other of the Western isles, are included in Inverness-shire.

Illy, Jura, Mull, Tiery, Col, and the rest of the Hebrides, belong to Argyleshire.

The little island of Iona, or St. Columb Kill, is celebrated for having been the burying place of many of the ancient Scotch, Irish, and Norwegian kings.

There are many other curious remains of antiquity on some of these islands; and Staffa is thought a great natural curiosity.

As it is of the utmost consequence for young people to be well acquainted with the history of their own country, they may be greatly assisted and amused by a set of Chronological Tables of English History, which are upon the same plan as the dissected Maps. After these, let them read the History of England, by the Rev. John Adams, and when they are of a proper age, Hume's History may be put into their hands, with Smollett's Continuation.

SECTION XIX.

OF IRELAND.

IRELAND, formerly called **HIBERNIA**, lies on the West of England, in the Atlantic Ocean; and has the Scottish Seas on the North.

It is divided into four large provinces, containing together 32 counties; they are as follow :

Ulster, on the North, containing	9 counties ;
Munster, on the South	6
Leinster, on the East	12
Connaught, on the West	5

In all, 32 counties.

The 9 Counties of Ulster, are,

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------|
| 1. Donegal, or Tyr- | 5. Antrim |
| connel | 6. Down |
| 2. Fermagh | 7. Armagh |
| 3. Tyrone | 8. Monaghan |
| 4. Londonderry | 9. Cavan |

The 6 Counties of Munster, are,

- | | |
|--------------|-------------|
| 1. Waterford | 4. Kerry |
| 2. Tipperary | 5. Limerick |
| 3. Cork | 6. Clare |

The 12 Counties of Leinster, are,

- | | |
|---------------|-------------------|
| 1. Longford | 7. Kildare |
| 2. East Meath | 8. King's County |
| 3. West Meath | 9. Queen's County |
| 4. Louth | 10. Kilkenny |
| 5. Dublin | 11. Carlow |
| 6. Wicklow | 12. Wexford |

The 5 Counties of Connaught, are,

- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| 1. Galway | 4. Sligo |
| 2. Roscommon | 5. Leitrim |
| 3. Mayo | |

Ireland is about 280 miles from North to South,
and about 160 miles from East to West.

It lies between 50° and 55° North latitude.

SECTION XX.

OF IRELAND.

1. IN DONEGAL and TYRCONNEL, the chief towns are, Donegal, Ballyshannon, and Kellybegs, all on the sea; St. John's Town, and Lifford, both on the river Derg; and Raphoe.

In Lough Derg, on a small island, is St. Patrick's Purgatory, much resorted to by the Roman Catholics.

2. IN FERMANAGH, the chief town is Enniskillen, a town and fort, in an island made by Lough Erne.

3. IN TYRONE, the chief towns are, Dungan-
non, Strathbane, Augher, and Clogher.

4. IN LONDONDERRY, or DERRY, the chief towns are, Londonderry, on the river Derg; Coleraine, noted for its manufacture of linen; and Newton Limavaddy, on Lough Foyle.

5. IN ANTRIM, the chief towns are, Antrim, on Lough Neagh; Belfast, and Carrickfergus, both on the sea; Randalstown, Lisburn, Connor, and Ballymena. The island of Rathlin belongs to this county.

Carrickfergus is the nearest port to Port Patrick in Scotland.

Belfast is the largest town in Ulster.

6. IN DOWN, the chief towns are, Down, or Downpatrick, and Newton Ardes, both on Lough Strangford; Bangor, on the sea, Newry, Dromore, Banbridge, and Hillsborough.

7. In **ARMAGH**, the chief towns are, Armagh, and Charlemont.

Armagh is the Archbishop's See of the province of Ulster.

8. In **MONAGHAN**, the chief towns are, Monaghan, Clones, Carrickmacross, and Castle-blaney.

9. In **CAVAN**, the chief towns are, Cavan, Bel-turbet, and Kilmore.

10. In **LONGFORD**, the chief towns are, Longford, Granard, St. Johnstown; Lanesborough, on the Shannon; and Ardagh.

11. In **EAST MEATH**, the chief towns are, Trim, and Navan, both on the Boyne; Kells, Duleek, Ratoath, and Athboy.

12. In **WEST MEATH**, the chief towns are, Kilbeggan, Mullingar, Fore, and the Fort of Baltimore.

13. In **LOUTH**, the chief towns are, Atherdee; Dundalk, and Carlingford, on the sea; Drogheda, or Tredagh, on the Boyne; Dunleer, and Louth.

14. In **DUBLIN**, the chief towns are, Dublin, the capital of Ireland, situated on the river Liffey; Newcastle; and Swords, on the sea.

Dublin is reckoned the second city in the British dominions, and contains about 200,000 inhabitants. It is the See of the Archbishop of the province of Leinster; and residence of the vice-royal government.

In Dublin is an University, called Trinity College, which is the only one in Ireland.

The Barracks here are said to be the largest and completest in Europe.

42. GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

15. In WICKLOW, the chief towns are, Wicklow, on the sea; Baltinglass, Carysfort, and Blessington.

16. In KILDARE, the chief towns are, Kildare, Naas, Haristoun: and Athy, on the Barrow.

17. In KING'S COUNTY, the chief towns are, Philip's Town; Banagher, on the Shannon; Clonmacnoise, and Birr.

18. In QUEEN'S COUNTY, the chief towns are, Maryborough, Ballinakill, and Portarlington.

19. In KILKENNY, the chief towns are Kilkenney, St. Kennis, or Irish Town: joined to Kilkenney, Thomastown, and Ennisteage, all on the Noire; Knoctopher, Cullen, and Gowran.

20. In CARLOW, the chief towns are, Carlow, and Leighlin, both on the Barrow.

21. In WEXFORD, the chief towns are Wexford, Bannow, Fethard, and Clonmines, all on the sea; New Ross, on the Barrow; Enniscorthy, Tagham, Ferns, and Gorey, otherwise Newborough.

22. In WATERFORD, the chief towns are, Waterford, and Dungarvon, both on the sea; Tallagh, and Lismore.

Waterford is the nearest port to Milford-Haven in Wales.

23. In TIPPERARY, the chief towns are, Clonmell, on the Suir; Cashel, and Tipperary.

Cashel is the Archbishop's See for Munster.

24. In CORK, the chief towns are, Cork, Youghall, Kinsale, Middleton, Ross, Baltimore, and Clognokelty, all on the sea; Charleville, Castle-

martyr, Mallow, Rathcormuck, Doneraile, and Cloyne.

Cork is the second city in Ireland, for size, riches, and commerce; and its Cove affords good anchorage for large fleets. Kinsale is a very considerable port.

25. In KERRY, the chief towns are, Dingle, and Tralee, both on the sea; Ardfert, and Aghadoe.

26. In LIMERICK, the chief towns are, Limerick, Killmallock; and Askeaton.

Limerick, situated on the Shannon, is a handsome, populous, commercial city.

27. In CLARE, or THOMOND, the chief towns are, Ennis, Killfenora; Killaloe, on the Shannon; and Clare.

28. In GALWAY, the chief towns are, Galway, on the sea; Tuam; and Clonfert, on the Shannon.

Galway is the largest town in Connaught.

Tuam is the Archbishop's See of this province.

29. In ROSCOMMON, the chief towns are, Roscommon, Athlone, Boyle, or Abbey Boyle, Tulsk, and Elphin.

30. In MAYO, the chief towns are, Castlebar, Killala, on the sea; Mayo and Foxford.

31. In SLIGO, the chief towns are, Sligo, on the sea; Achonry, and Castleconner.

32. In LEITRIM, the chief towns are, Jamestown, Carrick, or Carrick Dumrusk, and Leitrim, all on the Shannon.

SECTION XXI.

OF IRELAND.

The principal Rivers of Ireland are, the **Shannon** which rises in **Leitrim**, and serves as a boundary between **Connaught** and the three other provinces.

The **Blackwater** and the **Suir**, which run through **Munster**.

The **Barrow**, the **Noire**, the **Boyne**, and the **Liffey**, which all run through **Leinster**.

The **Bann**, and **Derg**, in **Ulster**.

There are several Canals cut through different parts of the kingdom, for the convenience of inland navigation: particularly that between the **Shannon** and **Liffey**, which is carried through an extent of sixty miles.

The **Lakes**, or **Loughs** of Ireland, are very numerous: the chief among them are those of **Earn**, **Neagh**, **Foyle**, **Swilly**, **Corrib**, and **Derg**.

The principal Mountains are, those of **Mourne**, and **Iveagh**, in the county of **Down**.

The chief articles of commerce are cattle, hides, tallow, butter, cheese, salt, honey, wax, hemp, wool, frieze, and great quantities of excellent linen and thread.

The Irish are generally well made, strong, active, careless of their lives, soon irritated, patient of cold and hunger, easy of belief, and greedy of glory. In a word, if they be bad, you shall no

where find worse; and if they be good, you can hardly meet with better. To this may be added, that the Irish are blundering even to a proverb; and remarkable for their hospitality.

There are several small islands on the coast of Ireland, which belong to the several counties on which they border.



SECTION XXII.

OF IRELAND.

The Religion of Ireland is Catholicism; but the Religion by law established is the Episcopal Protestant, under four Archbishops and eighteen Bishops, who are divided into four provinces, but all others are tolerated.

1. *Province of Armagh.*

The Archbishop of Armagh, who is styled 'Primate and Metropolitan of *all* Ireland.'

Tyrone	Derry	Kilmore
Meath*	Raphoe	Dromore
Down and Connor.		

2. *Province of Dublin.*

The Archbishop of Dublin, who is styled 'Primate of Ireland.'

Kildare	Ossory	Ferns and Leighlin
---------	--------	--------------------

* The Bishop of Meath is styled 'Most Reverend,' and takes precedence of all the Bishops.

3. *Province of Cashell.*

The Archbishop of Cashell, who is styled, ‘Primate of Munster,’ and is Bishop of Emly.

Limerick	Cork and Ross
Ardfert and Aghadoe	Cloyne
Waterford and Lismore	Killaloe and Kilfenora

4. *Province of Tuam.*

The Archbishop of Tuam, who is styled ‘Primate of Connaught,’ and is also Bishop of Ardagh.

Elphin	Killala and Achonry
Clonfert and Kilmacduagh	

In the year 1172, Henry II. conquered this kingdom, and took the title of ‘Lord of Ireland,’ as did his successors, till the reign of Henry VIII. who assumed the title of ‘King of Ireland.’

Before the Union in 1801, Ireland was governed by a Lord Lieutenant, or Viceroy, a House of Commons and a House of Peers. It is now represented in the Imperial Parliament by twenty-eight Temporal and four Spiritual Peers, and by one hundred Commoners, who are chosen by the Counties and Principal Towns.

A Vice-regal Court is still maintained in Dublin, where there is a Privy Council to assist the Lord Lieutenant, the members of which have the same privileges as in England. There are also in Ireland boards for the collection and management of the different branches of the revenue. The Law Officers of Ireland have the same names as in England, as the Lord Chancellor, Lord Chief Justice of the King’s Bench, &c.

Besides the islands of Great Britain and Ireland, &c. already mentioned, the British dominions extend to every quarter of the globe.

The English have Gibraltar, in Spain ;
Some forts and factories on the coast of Africa ;
Extensive possessions in Asia and in New Holland ;

Immense tracts of land on the continent of America ; and a great number of islands, including the principal of the West Indies.

SECTION XXIII.

OF FRANCE.

FRANCE, anciently called Gaul, is bounded on the

North, by the British Channel, and the Netherlands ;

South, by Spain and the Mediterranean ;

East, by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy ;

West, by the Bay of Biscay.

Previous to the Revolution, France was divided into thirty provinces ; ten of them lying on the north, thirteen in the middle, and seven on the south. To understand its history before that event, it is necessary to be acquainted with those divisions, which were

The 10 Northern Provinces.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 1. Picardy | 6. Alsace |
| 2. Normandy | 7. Orleannois |
| 3. Isle of France | 8. Maine |
| 4. Champagne | 9. Anjou |
| 5. Lorraine | 10. Bretagne |

The 13 Middle Provinces were,

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Franche Comte | 8. Nivernois |
| 2. Burgundy | 9. Berry |
| 3. Lionnois | 10. Tourraine |
| 4. Auvergne | 11. Poitou |
| 5. Limousin | 12. Angoumois |
| 6. La Marche | 13. Aunis and Saintonge |
| 7. Bourbonnois | |

The 7 Southern Provinces were,

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1. Guienne | 5. Roussillon |
| 2. Gascony | 6. Dauphine |
| 3. Bearn | 7. Provence |
| 4. Languedoc | |

Since the Revolution, France has been divided into 83 Departments, including the Island of Corsica, the Territory of Avignon, the County of Vennaissin, and French Flanders.

France is about six hundred miles long, and five hundred and fifty broad.

It lies between 42° and 51° North latitude, 5° West, and 8° East longitude.



SECTION XXIV.

OF FRANCE.

1. OF PICARDY, the chief towns are, Amiens, Calais, Boulogne, and Abbeville.

Amiens, the capital, is a neat, but small town.

Calais is the nearest port to England, just opposite to Dover. It is the last town that the English kept in France, after it was conquered by Ed-

ward III. in the year 1347; and was given up to France by our popish Queen Mary, A.D. 1557.

Abbeville is considerable for its manufacture of broad cloths, which are the best in France.

The province of Picardy appears naked for want of hedges, but it is, in general, well cultivated, and produces a great quantity of corn.

Picardy comprehends the modern department of the *Somme*, and the north-west of the department of *Calais Straits*.

2. Of *NORMANDY*, the chief towns are, Rouen, on the Seine; Caen, Dieppe, Havre-de-Grace, Cherbourg, and Granville, all upon the coast.

In Caen there is an University, and Cherbourg is now rendered famous by the fortifications and works carrying on there.

Normandy is one of the finest provinces in France, and produces all the conveniences and luxuries of life. The Normans are remarkable for giving evasive answers.

Normandy is now divided into the departments of the *Lower Seine*, *Calvados*, *Orne*, *Eure*, and *Channel*, the principal towns of each department are, *Rouen*, *Caen*, *Alençon*, *Evreux*, and *Coutance*.

3. Of the Isle of *France*, the chief towns are, Paris, the metropolis of all France, situated on the Seine; near which are the palaces of Versailles, Marli, St. Cloud, and Fontainebleau.

Paris contains upwards of seven hundred thousand inhabitants; the houses are high, and chiefly built of rough stone stuccoed, the streets narrow, dirty, and without accommodation for foot passengers: but the public buildings are elegant, and

placed in commanding situations. The most remarkable are the Louvre, the Thuilleries, the Palais Royal, the Luxembourg, the Pantheon, the Hospital of Invalids, &c.

Most of the public Edifices and Churches were decorated with paintings, tapestry, images, and statues, but many of these have been removed during the Revolution.

The Tapestry of the Gobellins is unequalled for beauty and richness.

The Palace and Gardens of Versailles are splendid and extensive.

The Isle of France is reckoned the most agreeable and richest of all the provinces.

The Isle of France is now divided into the departments of the SEINE, SEINE and OISE, SEINE and MARNE, and OISE; the chief towns of which are, Paris, Versailles, Melun, and Beauvais. The department of AISNE is partly in the Isle of France, and partly in Picardy: the principal town is Laon.

4. CHAMPAGNE, the chief town is Rheims, where the kings of France are crowned.

This province abounds in corn and cattle, and produces the wine called Champagne.

Champagne contains the departments of AUBE, MARNE, UPPER MARNE, and ARDENNES, the chief towns are, Troyes, Chalons, Chaumont, and Meziers.

5. Of LORRAINE, the chief towns are Nancy, Mentz, Epinal, Verdun, and Thionville. This province abounds in corn, wine, hemp, flax, and rape seed; it likewise contains fine meadows, large forests, together with mines of silver and copper.

Lorraine is now divided into the modern departments of the MEUSE, MOSELLE, MEURTHE, and VOSGES, the respective chief towns of which are, Bar-le-duc, Metz, Nancy, and Epinal.

6. Of ALSACE, the chief towns are Strasbourg, and Colmar. The productions of Alsace are nearly the same as those of Lorraine, it is diversified with pleasant hills, and its mountains are covered with forests.

Alsace is divided into the departments of the UPPER RHINE, and LOWER RHINE; Colmar is the capital of the former, and Strasbourg of the latter.

7. Of ORLEANNOIS, the chief towns are Orleans upon the Loire; Chartres, and Blois.

Orleans is rendered famous by Joan of Arc, commonly called 'the Maid of Orleans,' who obliged the English to raise the siege of that city, A.D. 1428.

Orleannois contains the departments of LOIRET, EURE and LOIRE, and LOIRE and CHER; the principal towns are, Orleans, Chartres, and Blois.

8. Of MAINE, the chief towns are, Le Mans, Laval and Mayenne.

Laval is noted for its manufacture of linen; since the Revolution it has been erected into a bishopric.

Maine comprehends the modern departments of MAYENNE and of SARTE; of which the chief towns are, Le Mans, and Laval.

9. Of ANJOU, the chief town is Angers.

The produce of the slate quarries in this province forms an important article of commerce. The Cathedral of Angers is an elegant structure.

Anjou is now called the department of MAYENNE and LOIRE.

10. Of **BRETAGNE**, or **BRITTANY**, the chief towns are, Rennes, St. Malo, Brest, and Vannes, on the sea ; Nantes upon the Loire.

Brest is a well fortified sea-port, the best that France has upon the coast.

Nantes is famous for its fine brandy.

Bretagne contains the modern departments of **ISLE** and **VILAINE**, **LOWER LOIRE**, **FINISTERRE**, **NORTH COAST**, and **MORBIHAN** ; the chief towns are, Rennes, Nantes, Quimper, St. Brieux, and Vannes.

1. Of **FRANCHE COMTÉ**, the chief towns are, Besançon, Vesoul, and Lons le Saunier.

This province lies on the borders of Switzerland ; it abounds in corn, wine, and cattle, and contains mines of iron, copper, and lead.

Franche Comté is divided into the modern departments of **DOUBS**, **JURA**, and **UPPER SAONE** ; the chief towns are, Besançon, Lons le Saunier, and Vesoul.

2. Of **BURGUNDY**, the chief town is Dijon. This is an extensive and fertile province, and produces the wine called Burgundy.

Burgundy contains the modern departments of **COTE D'OR**, **SAONE** and **LOIRE**, **YONNE**, and **AIN** ; the chief towns are, Dijon, Maçon, Auxerre, and Bourg-en-Bresse. By the treaty of peace, 1815, Chamberry, and Annecy, with part of Savoy, are annexed to the department of Ain.

3. Of **LIONNOIS**, the chief town is Lyons, on the conflux of the Rhone and the Saone ; it is famous for its manufactures of silks, and gold and silver stuffs.

Lionnois comprehends the modern departments of the **LOIRE** and of the **RHONE**. The chief towns are, Lyons, and Montbrison.

4. Of **AUVERGNE**, the chief towns are, Clermont, Aurillac, Rion, and St. Fleur.

Auvergne is divided into the departments of **PUY DE DOME**, and **CANTAL**, the chief towns of which are, Clermont, and Aurillac.

5. Of **LIMOUSIN**, the chief towns are, Limoges, Tulle and Turenne.

Limousin comprehends the departments of **UPPER VIENNE**, and **CORREZE**; the chief towns are, Limoges and Tulle.

6. Of **LA MARCHE**, the chief town is Gueret.

La Marche is now called **CREUSE**, of which Gueret is the chief town.

7. Of **BOURBONNOIS**, the chief towns are, Moulins and Bourbon.

Moulins is seated on the Allier, and has a considerable manufactory of cutlery; it derives its name from the great number of mills which were formerly in its neighbourhood.

Bourbonnois is now called **ALLIER**, of which Moulins is the chief town.

8. Of **NIVERNOIS**, the chief town is Nevers.

Nivernois is called the department of **NIEVRE**.

9. Of **BERRY**, the chief towns are, Bourges, Chateauroux, and Issouden.

Bourges is one of the most extensive cities in France, though not very populous, and its trade is inconsiderable.

Berry comprises the modern department of **CHER** and of **INDRE**, the chief towns are Bourges and Chateauroux.

10. Of **TOURRAINE**, the chief towns are, Tours, and Amboise.

This is a pleasant and fertile province, and is sometimes denominated the garden of France.

Tourraine is now called the department of INDRE and LOIRE, the chief town of which is Tours.

11. Of POITOU, the chief towns are, Poitiers, Niort, and Fontenay le Comté.

Poitiers is noted for a victory gained over the French in its neighbourhood by Edward the Black Prince, in 1536; where King John and his son Philip were taken prisoners and brought to England.

Poitou comprehends the departments of VIENNE, the Two SEVRES, and VENDEE; the respective chief towns are Poitiers, Niort, and Fontenay le Comté.

12. Of ANGOUMOIS, the chief town is Angoulême.

This province is now called the department of CHARENTE.

13. Of AUNIS and SAINTONGE, the chief towns are Rochelle, Rochfort, and Saintes.

Rochfort has one of the finest harbours in France, built by Louis XIV. in 1664, fifteen miles from the mouth of the Charente, which is defended by several strong forts.

Aunis and Saintonge form the modern departments of LOWER CHARENTE, the chief town of which is Saintes.

1. Of GUIENNE, the chief towns are, Bourdeaux, upon the Garonne, and Perigueux.

Bourdeaux is a beautiful town; the wines called Claret and Bourdeaux are made here.

This province is in general remarkable for good eating; there are plenty of ortolans, red partridges, and fine hams.

Guienne contains the modern departments of GIRONDE, LOT and GARONNE, AVEIRON, DORDOGNE, and LOT; the chief towns are, Bourdeaux, Agen, Rodez, Perigueux, and Cahors.

2. Of GASCONY, the chief towns are, Auch, Tarbes, and Mont de Marsan.

The Gascons are the most lively people in France, but said to be inclined to boasting; so that it is become a proverb to say of a man who boasts, and is presumptuous, "He is a Gascon!"

Gascony includes the departments of GERS, UPPER PYRENEES, and LANDES; the chief towns are, Auch, Tarbes, and Mont de Marsan.

3. Of BEARN, the chief towns are, Pau, Oleron, and St. Jean.

Bearn is now called the department of the LOWER PYRENEES, the chief town of which is Pau.

4. Of LANGUEDOC, the chief towns are, Toulouse, on the Garonne; Montpellier, Mirepoix, Narbonne and Nismes.

This is one of the largest and most considerable of the provinces. The air and climate of Montpellier are thought so fine, that sick people used often to be sent there from other countries, for the recovery of their health.

Narbonne is famous for excellent honey.

Nismes is celebrated on account of an ancient Amphitheatre and Aqueduct, which are still to be seen.

Languedoc contains the departments of ARDECHE, UPPER LOIRE, LOZERE, GARD, HERAULT, TARNE, AUDE, UPPER GARONNE, and ARRIEGE; the chief towns are, Privas, Le Puy, Mende, Nismes, Montpellier, Castres, Carcassone, Toulon, and Foix.

5. Of ROUSILLON, the chief town is Perpignan.

This province, though mountainous, is fertile, and produces corn, excellent wine, olives, and oranges. Leather, of a superior quality, is manufactured here.

Rousillon is now called the department of the **EASTERN PYRENEES**.

6. Of **DAUPHINÉ**, the chief town is Grenoble.

Hence the title of 'Dauphin' to the eldest sons of the kings of France.

Dauphiné contains the modern departments of **ISERE**, **DROME**, and **UPPER ALPS**; the principal towns are, Grenoble, Valence, and Embrun.

7. Of **PROVENCE**, the chief towns are, Aix; Avignon, upon the Rhone; Toulon, and Marseilles, on the Mediterranean.

Marseilles is a fine city and celebrated sea-port.

Toulon is also a sea-port of great importance, and the general magazine of naval stores.

Provence is extremely fertile; it produces the best oil, and the fields are full of orange, fig, lemon, and olive trees.

The principality of Orange lies in this province.

The modern divisions of this province are the **MOUTHS** of the **RHONE**, **VAR**, and the **LOWER ALPS**; the chief towns are, Aux, Toulon, and Digne.

The territories of Orange, Avignon, and Venaissin, situated on the left bank of the Rhone, are formed into the department of **VAUCLUSE**; the chief towns are, Orange, Avignon, and Carpentras*.

FRENCH FLANDERS, *with part of Artois*, con-

* To the departments already given, may be added the island of Corsica, in which are the departments of **GOLO**, and **LIAMONE**; the chief towns of which are, Bastia and Ajaccio.

stitute the DEPARTMENT OF THE NORTH. The chief towns are, Douay, Lisle, Dunkirk, Gravelines, Valenciennes, Maubeuge, Cambray, Landrecy, Avesnes, Bouchain, Charlemont, &c.

The department of the north is level, and abounds in corn and hops, but is deficient in wood. The exports are grain, flax, wool, oil, rape seed, &c.

The Ushant isles, Belleisle, and some other small islands, lie on the coast of Brittany.

The Hieres on the south part of Provence.



SECTION XXV.

OF FRANCE.

THE principal Rivers of France are, the Rhone, and the Saone, which, joining their streams at Lyons, fall into the Mediterranean Sea.

The Garonne, and Loire, which empty themselves into the Bay of Biscay.

The Seine and the Somme, which fall into the British Channel.

To these may be added the Saone; the Charente, part of the Rhine, the Moselle, the Var and the Adour.

France has several Canals, which render the inland navigation extremely commodious; the most noted are, that of Languedoc, which opens a com-

munication between the Mediterranean and Atlantic, by the River Garonne; and the Canal of Orleans. By the Canal of Paris, travellers easily pass by water to St. Omer, Gravelines, Dunkirk, &c.

Few lakes are found in this country.

The chief mountains are, the Alps, which divide France from Italy; the Pyrenean mountains, between France and Spain; Mount Jura, between Franche Comté and Switzerland; the Cevennes, in Languedoc; the Vague or Vosges, which divides Lorraine from Burgundy and Alsace; Mount Dor, in Auvergne.

France is generally thought, next to Italy, the finest country in Europe; the air is temperate, but much warmer than in England, and very healthy.

The soil produces all sorts of corn, hemp, flax, and saffron; excellent wine, such as frontignac, pontage, and hermitage, besides those before mentioned; and silk and woollen goods of all sorts, and abundance of salt.

The general character of the French is, that they are very ceremonious, active, and inconstant; extremely given to talking, especially the females. They have a graceful and winning deportment, are complete masters of the art of dissimulation, and very contentious. Both gentlemen and citizens live more sparingly than the English: they feed mostly on boiled and liquid meats, and are very curious in their sauces. They are

blessed with a ready conception, and have of late greatly advanced the republic of letters.

France was originally the country of the ancient Gauls, but takes its present name from the Franks, a set of German emigrants, who began the foundation of the present kingdom, under Clovis, about the year 476. Great part of France was conquered by Edward III. of England; and, in the year 1420, Henry V. made a conquest of it, and was declared Regent, and heir to the crown of France.

A few years after the English were defeated by the famous Joan of Arc, and in 1450 they were entirely driven out of France.

In the year 1789, the French Revolution commenced. A dreadful massacre took place at Paris, August 1792: Louis XVI. was dethroned and imprisoned, together with the Queen and Royal Family; and on the 21st of September, the national convention passed a decree for the abolition of Royalty, declaring the constitution of France Republican. Violent factions succeeded, and the convention, contrary to every principle of humanity or justice, condemned the unfortunate king to be beheaded, which cruel sentence was put in execution the 21st of January, 1793.

In 1799, Napoleon Bonaparte, a victorious General, effected a second revolution, and three Consuls were appointed to govern the Republic, of which he was the chief. In 1804 he was crowned.

Emperor of the French by the Pope, after which a great part of Europe was under his control: but in attempting to conquer Russia, in the year 1812, his army was entirely destroyed, and, in 1814, he was compelled to retire to Elba, by a treaty made at Fontainbleau, and the Bourbon Family was restored to the throne.

He escaped from Elba in 1815, and re-ascended the throne while the Bourbon Family was protected by the allied army. After the celebrated battle of Waterloo, Bonaparte surrendered himself to the English, and was sent to St. Helena, where he remained a prisoner of the allied powers of Europe, until his death, which happened on the 5th of May, 1821.

The Bourbon Family was restored to the throne a second time, by the confederate armies; and, to prevent all opposition to the king's authority, an army of observation was stationed on the frontiers, which the apparently tranquil state of the country enabled the allies to withdraw at the end of the year 1818.

Louis XVIII. dying in 1824, was succeeded by his present Majesty, Charles X.

The King of France is styled, 'His Most Christian Majesty.'

The established religion in France is the Roman Catholic, but every sect of every belief is tolerated.

For a further knowledge of French History, read Millot's Elements of the History of France, and Chalons' History of France.

SECTION XXVI.

OF SPAIN.

SPAIN is bounded on the

North, by the Bay of Biscay and France ;

East, by the Mediterranean Sea ;

South, by the Straits of Gibraltar ;

West, by Portugal and the Atlantic.

Spain is divided into 14 Provinces, *viz.*

ON THE NORTH :

1. Galicia .

3. Biscay

2. Asturias

TOWARDS THE PYRENEAN MOUNTAINS :

4. Navarre

6. Catalonia

5. Arragon

ON THE EAST :

7. Valencia

ON THE SOUTH :

9. Granada

8. Murcia

10. Andalusia

ON THE WEST :

11. Estremadura

IN THE MIDDLE :

13. Old Castile

12. Leon

14. New Castile

Spain is 600 miles long, and 500 broad.

It lies between 36° and 44° North latitude, and 9° 17' West, and 3° 10' East longitude.

SECTION XXVII.

OF SPAIN.

1. In GALLICIA, the chief towns are, St. Jago de Compostella, Corunna, or the Groyne.

2. In ASTURIAS, the chief town is Oviedo.

3. In BISCAY, the chief town is Bilboa.

4. In NAVARRE, the chief town is Pampeluna.

5. In ARRAGON, the chief town is Saragossa, on the Ebro.

6. In CATALONIA, the chief town is Barcelona, on the Mediterranean; a large, handsome, and trading city.

7. In VALENCIA, the chief towns are Valencia, and Alicant, both on the Mediterranean.

8. In MURCIA, the chief towns are, Murcia and Carthagen, on the Mediterranean.

9. In GRANADA, the chief towns are, Granada; and Malaga, on the Mediterranean; from whence we have the fruit we call Malaga raisins.

10. In ANDALUSIA, the chief towns are, Seville, on the Guadalquiver; Gibraltar, on the Straits, and Cadiz.

Seville, next to Madrid, is the best built city in Spain; it is a great trading town, and is particularly famous for its oranges.

Gibraltar is a very strong fort, built on a rock, and was taken from the Spaniards by the English, A.D. 1704.

Cadiz, sometimes called Cales, and anciently Gades, is a large, fine, and rich town. It is built on an island separated from Andalusia by a small arm of the sea, over which a fortified bridge is thrown, which joins it to the main land.

11. In ESTREMADURA, the chief town is Merida, on the Guadiana.

12. In LEON, the chief towns are Leon, Valladolid, and Salamanca, which contains the principal University of Spain.

13. In OLD CASTILE, the chief towns are, Burgos, and Segovia.

14. In NEW CASTILE, the chief towns are, Madrid, the capital of all Spain: Toledo, on the Tagus; and the Escorial, or King's Palace.

Madrid is said to be a dirty, uncomfortable place; it is surrounded by a mud wall, and contains about 100,000 inhabitants.

The Escorial is reckoned the most costly palace of any in Europe; it is built in the form of a gridiron, and is decorated with an astonishing

variety of paintings, sculpture, tapestry, and other ornaments.

There are several other palaces in the environs of Madrid, that are worth seeing.



SECTION XXVIII.

OF SPAIN.

THE principal Rivers of Spain are, the Ebro, which falls into the Mediterranean; the Douro, the Tagus, Guadiana, and the Guadalquivir, which all discharge themselves into the Atlantic, and the Minho, which divides the northern Division of Portugal from Galicia.

The Mountains are very numerous. The most noted are, the Pyrenees, between Spain and France, extending from the Bay of Biscay to the Mediterranean, two hundred miles; the Cantabrian Mountains, which are a kind of continuation of the Pyrenees, and reach across to the Atlantic Ocean; and Mount Calpe, now called the Hill of Gibraltar, and in former times, one of the pillars of Hercules; the other Mount Abyla, lying opposite to it, in Africa.

The air of Spain is very pure; but the summers are exceedingly hot. The soil is extremely fertile, and produces all sorts of delicious fruits and corn;

they have excellent wines, especially sack and sherry, fine wool, and silk, in abundance; honey, saffron, snuff, and several sorts of drugs; various metals, and particularly iron, which they work to such perfection, that they furnish the best arms in the world.

The sea affords excellent fish of all kinds, particularly anchovies.

The Spaniards are grave, polite, and cunning; make good foot-soldiers; are loyal to their king, patient in what they undertake, temperate in eating and drinking, but they are thought mistrustful, idle and prone to revenge. They are of an olive complexion, have fine sparkling eyes, and glossy black hair. The men generally have mustachios.

The religion of Spain is the Roman Catholic, and the government is Monarchical.

Spain was known to the ancients by the names of Iberia and Hesperia; as well as Hispania, and formerly included Portugal. The first inhabitants are supposed to have been the Celtæ, a people of Gaul. After them, the Phœnicians possessed themselves of the most southern parts, and were the first civilizers of this kingdom, and the founders of the most ancient cities. After these followed the Grecians; then the Carthaginians; and, after a protracted warfare, it became subject to the Romans. On the decline of that empire, it became a prey to the Goths, who founded the Spanish monarchy, under their king Alaric I. These, in their turn, were invaded by the Saracens, who, about

the end of the seventh century, ravaged this country, and had precarious possession till towards the year 1475, when Ferdinand, and his queen, Isabella, expelled the principal part of the Moors.

In the year 1580, Portugal was annexed to Spain by Philip II.; but under Philip IV. in 1640, by a revolution, it became a separate kingdom, after having been subject to the Spaniards for sixty years.

In 1808, Napoleon attempted to overturn the government of Spain, and allured the royal family into France: the Spaniards appointed a supreme Junta of government of the Kingdom, also the general and extraordinary Cortes were assembled; and after many battles, won chiefly by the courage of the English, and superior talents of the Duke of Wellington, the French were driven out of the kingdom, and Ferdinand VII. was restored to the throne in March, 1814.

By the subsequent conduct of Ferdinand it does not appear that he merited all the sacrifices and exertions that were made in his favour, and *if* he possess any virtues, *gratitude* cannot be included in the list.

The King of Spain is styled, ‘His Catholic Majesty.’

The eldest son of the King of Spain is called ‘The Prince of Asturias.’

The islands lying near Spain, in the Mediterranean, are,

Majorca; the chief town is Majorca.

Minorca; the chief town is Port Mahon.

Yvica ; the chief town is Yvica.

It was a favourite saying of Philip II. " That the sun never set upon his dominions ;" for,

In Africa, upon the coast of Barbary, the Spaniards possess the towns of Ceuta and Oran ; and the Canary islands.

In Asia, they have the Philippine, and the Mariana, or Ladrone islands.

In North America, they once possessed New and Old Mexico, but these have been separated from the parent country, and with other Spanish settlements have erected themselves into independent states :—but the Spaniards still possess the islands of Cuba, Porto Rico, and some others.

The Spaniards were the first discoverers of America, under the conduct of Columbus, A.D. 1492.



SECTION XXIX.

OF PORTUGAL.

THE kingdom of Portugal lies on the West of Spain, and is divided into six Provinces, *viz.*

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| 1. Estremadura | 4. Tralos Montes |
| 2. Beira | 5. Alantejo |
| 3. Entre Minho e Douro | 6. Algarve, which, though the smallest province, has the title of kingdom. |

Portugal is about 350 miles long, and 120 broad.

1. Of ESTREMADURA, the chief town is Lisbon,

on the Tagus, the capital of Portugal; an extensive, populous, and wealthy city, built like Old Rome, on seven little hills, and contains 200,000 inhabitants.

The wine called Lisbon, comes from hence.

This city was destroyed in 1755, by a most dreadful earthquake; but has since been rebuilt in an elegant and commodious manner.

2. Of BEIRA, the chief town is Coimbra.

3. Of ENTRE MINHO E DOURO, the chief towns are, Oporto, and Viana, both on the sea-coast.

Oporto, next to Lisbon, is the largest city in Portugal, and carries on a great trade in the wine we call Port.

4. Of TRALOS MONTES, the chief towns are Miranda and Villa Real.

5. Of ALANTEJO, the chief town is Lagos.

6. Of ALGARVE, the chief town is Faro.

SECTION XXX.

OF PORTUGAL.

THE principal Rivers of Portugal are, the Douro, Tagus, Minho, and Guadiana, already mentioned in Spain.

Their Religion, Government, Language, and

Character, are much like those of Spain. The literature of both countries is at a very low ebb.

Portugal was anciently called Lusitania. When the Moors of Africa made themselves masters of the greatest part of Spain, they penetrated also into this country, where they established governors, who made themselves kings. After many fruitless attempts by the kings of Leon, it was at length conquered, and became an earldom to Spain; but A.D. 1139, Alonzo first assumed the title of king of Portugal. His successors continued it till the year 1580, when it was seized upon by Philip II. king of Spain, after a war of two or three years; but in 1640, the people rebelled, shook off the Spanish yoke, and elected for their king the Duke of Braganza, who took the name of John IV. in whose family it has ever since remained, independent of Spain.

The king of Portugal is styled, 'His Most Faithful Majesty.'

The foreign Settlements of the Portuguese are of immense value.

In Asia they have the island of Goa, on the Malabar coast, and some other places; and Macao, near China.

In Africa, the Madeira and Cape de Verd islands; some other small islands; and several forts and factories.

The Azores, or Western islands between Portugal and America.

The Portuguese were the first who found a pas-

sage to the East Indies, by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, A.D. 1498.

Vertot's "Revolutions of Portugal" will give considerable information respecting this country ; and Mr. Murphy's "Views of Portugal" is a work of much merit, and may be depended upon.

SECTION XXXI.

OF ITALY.

ITALY is a large Peninsula, shaped like a boot, and washed on three sides by the Mediterranean.

The upper or Northern part is contiguous to France, Switzerland, and Germany ; from all which it is separated by the Alps.

Italy is divided into 14 States or Governments.

- | | | |
|--|---|--|
| 1. Piedmont | } | subject to the King of Sardinia. |
| 2. Genoa | | |
| 3. Part of Savoy | | |
| 4. Venice, including
Milan and Mantua | } | subject to Austria. |
| 5. Istria | | |
| 6. Dalmatia | | |
| 7. The Illyric Isles | | |
| 8. Parma
Placentia
Guastalla | } | subject to Maria Louisa,
Archduchess of Austria,
late Empress of France. |
| 9. Lucca | | |

10. { Modena } subject to the Archduke
 { Reggio } Francis d'Este.
 { Mirandola }
11. Massa { subject to the Archduchess
 Maria Beatrice d'Este.
12. Tuscany { subject to the Archduke Fer-
 dinand of Austria.
13. The Pope's Territories, or Ecclesiastical States.
14. Naples.

Italy is about 650 miles long, and its greatest breadth about 400 miles; but most part of it is not so much as half that breadth.

It lies between 38° and 47° North Latitude, and 6° and 13° East Longitude.



SECTION XXXII.

OF ITALY.

1. **PIEDMONT** is bounded on the North by Switzerland, Lake Maggiore, and the river Teseino; on the East by the Duchies of Parma, Placentia, and Massa; on the South by Genoa; and on the West by France and Savoy.

The chief towns are, Turin on the Po, and Nice on the coast.

Turin is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe, but not very large.

Piedmont carries on a large trade in silks, which are reckoned the best in Italy.

2. Of GENOA, which lies to the South of Piedmont, the chief towns are, Genoa and Monaco on the sea-coast.

Genoa is a superb city, but the streets are narrow. It contains about 80,000 inhabitants. The chief manufactures are, velvets, damasks, gold and silver tissues, and paper.

The common people are the most laborious and industrious of all the Italians, and the whole face of the country is romantically beautiful.

3. Of SAVOY, the chief towns are, Moutiers, and St. Jean de Maurienne.

Moutiers is situated among craggy mountains from which excellent salt is procured.

4. Of VENICE. Venice, including Milan and Mantua, is bounded on the North by Switzerland, the Tyrol and Austria; on the East by Austria; on the South by the river Po; and on the West by Lake Maggiore and Switzerland.

The chief towns are Venice, Padua, Verona, Milan, Cremona, Lodi, Mantua, &c.

Venice is built upon 72 small islands on the North of the Adriatic Gulf. Over the several canals are laid near 500 bridges, most of them built of stone. It contains about 150,000 inhabitants.

The Venetian territories are as fruitful as any in Italy; the fields abounding with vineyards and plantations of mulberries.

At Padua is a celebrated university. The beauty and fertility of the country about Milan are almost incredible. The chief manufactures of Milan consist of silks, hardware, and crystal.

Lodi is famous for the cheese called Parmesan. Near Mantua the Poet Virgil was born.

5. **ISTRIA** is situated on the North East of the Adriatic Gulf, by which it is nearly surrounded, being part of the ancient Illyricum.

The air is unhealthy near the coast, but the soil produces plenty of wine, oil, and pasturage; here are also quarries of fine marble.

The chief towns are, Capo d'Istria, Citta Nuova, and Rovigno.

6. **DALMATIA** lies to the south of Croatia, and to the west of Bosnia and Albania, in Turkey; it abounds in corn, wine, oil, and cattle. The chief towns are, Spalatro, Ragusa, formerly a republic, and Cattaro.

7. The **ILLYRIC ISLES** are situated on the eastern part of the Adriatic, to the south of Istria, and along the western coast of Dalmatia. The principal are, Cherso, Grossa, Lesina, Curzola, &c.

8. **PARMA** and **PLACENTIA** are situated south of the river Po, east of Piedmont, and west of Modena.

The chief towns are Parma and Placentia. The duchy of Parma is one of the most flourishing states of Italy, in proportion to its extent.

GUASTALLA is a fortified town seated on the Po, it is a small duchy included in that of Parma; it lies to the north-east of Parma, and north of Modena.

9. **LUCCA** is a small territory, situated to the north-west of Tuscany; the chief town is Lucca.

Its trade consists in silk, wool, wine, chesnuts, and oil. It contains about 40,000 inhabitants.

10. **MODENA** is bounded on the north by the river Po; east and south by the Pope's dominions, and west by Parma. The chief towns are, Modena, Reggio, and Mirandola. The soil is fertile, and produces corn, wine, oil, and fruits.

11. The **DUCHY OF MASSA** is a very small territory between Genoa and Tuscany, and is famous for quarries of fine marble. It is now associated with the Duchy of Modena. The population of this state amounts to 350,000, of whom 23,000 occupy the capital.

12. Of **TUSCANY**, the chief towns are, Florence, on the river Arno; Sienna, famous for marble; Pisa, and Leghorn, on the sea.

Florence is a most beautiful city, standing between mountains covered with olive trees, vineyards, and delightful villas. It is full of the works of art, in painting, sculpture, and architecture; and exceeds every city in Italy in these curiosities, except Rome. Its inhabitants amount to above 70,000.

Several great families (citizens of Florence) particularly the Medici, contributed so much towards the revival of learning and the arts, during the middle ages, that the city became celebrated on that account.

13. The **POPE'S TERRITORIES** contain eight Provinces in the centre of what was formerly the

Roman empire ; the chief towns are, Rome, the capital, on the Tiber ; Tivoli, Spoleto, and Bologna ; Civita-Vecchia, and Ostia, both on the Mediterranean ; Loretto, Ancona, Sinigallia, Pesaro, and Ravenna, all on the coast, on the gulf of Venice.

Rome, formerly the mistress of the world, is reckoned the capital of all Italy ; it is the residence of the Pope, and contains about 165,000 inhabitants.

This grand city abounds with curiosities, both ancient and modern ; such as noble ruins, especially those of the Pantheon, and the triumphal arches ; superb buildings, particularly the church of St. Peter, and numbers of beautiful paintings and statues.

Next to Rome, Bologna is the most considerable city, containing about 80,000 inhabitants ; besides which, there are many other towns in the ecclesiastical states, celebrated in ancient history.

The country about Rome is pleasant, but thin of inhabitants ; the melancholy consequence of the want of trade, and the multitude of monks. The other parts of the Pope's dominions are very populous.

14. NAPLES is of larger extent than any other dominion of Italy. It is divided into four large provinces ; which are, Abruzzo, Terra di Lavoro, Apulia, and Calabria, each of which is subdivided into several smaller territories.

Naples, situated on the Mediterranean, is the capital of the whole kingdom ; it is one of the finest cities in the world, and presents the curious travel-

ler with many things deserving his attention. Its inhabitants amount to about 300,000.

This country may justly be called a Paradise, from its beauty and fertility; it abounds with all kinds of grain, fruits, herbage, flax, oil, and wine, in the highest perfection. From this tract some suppose Virgil took the model of his Elysian fields.

The present King of Naples and Sicily, or, as he is called, 'the King of the Two Sicilies,' is Francis I. who succeeded his father Ferdinand IV. in 1825. His dominions comprehend what were the ancient countries of Samnium, Campania, Apulia, Magna Græcia, and the island of Sicily.



SECTION XXXIII.

OF ITALY.

THE most considerable Rivers of Italy are, the Po, and the Adige, which fall into the Adriatic Gulf; the Volturno, the Tiber, and Arno, which fall into the Sea of Tuscany.

The famous Rubicon forms the southern boundary, between Italy and the ancient Cisalpine Gaul.

The principal Gulfs are, the Adriatic Sea, or Gulf of Venice, which divides Italy from Turkey, in Europe; and the Gulfs of Tarento, Genoa, and Naples.

The Straits are those of Messina and Bonifacio.

The principal Lakes are, those of Maggiore, Como, Garda, Lugano, Perugia, Terni, and Celano.

The Mountains are; the Alps and Apennines, already mentioned; and the volcano, or burning mountain, Vesuvius, near the city of Naples.

The air of Italy is generally very mild, pure, and healthful, except in the lands of the church during the summer season, at which time it is very pestilential.

Towards the Alps and Apennines it is piercing and cold, these mountains being frequently covered with snow; the country is extremely beautiful, and deservedly styled the 'Garden of Europe.'

Its chief commodities are corn, wines, fruits, rice, silks, velvets, taffetas, satins, grograms, fustians, gold wire, alum, glass, marble, emeralds, and many other valuable stones.

The Italians are reckoned witty, prudent, polite, adapted to arts, sciences, and trade; but are charged with being given to dissimulation and revenge. They are very passionate in their amours, and jealous even to madness; and have but very little of the old Roman spirit for war.

They excel in architecture, sculpture, painting, and music; and their country abounds with remains of antique monuments.

Their Religion is the Roman Catholic; and the Pope is the head of the church.

It has already been observed, that Italy is divided into different states, and under different forms of government; but the Pope is considered as the Chief Bishop of all Roman Catholics. Pope Pius

VI. was driven from Rome by the French general in 1798; his successor was chosen at Venice, March 14, 1800, and took the name of Pius VII. The present Pontiff, Leo XII., was elected in 1823.



SECTION XXXIV.

OF ITALY.

THE principal Islands near Italy are, Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, Malta, and the Lipari Isles, all of them lying in the Mediterranean.

The Isles of Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, and St. Maura, &c. lying near the coast of Greece, belonged to Venice. They are now called the IONIAN ISLES, and form a kind of republic, under the protection of England.

SICILY, formerly called Trinacria, from its triangular shape, is separated from Italy by the Strait of Messina, which is seven miles across.

Its chief towns are, Messina, Palermo, and Syracuse.

Near the middle of this island is the famous burning mountain *Ætna*. Here also is Mount Hybla, celebrated for producing the finest honey.

In the Strait of Messina lie Scylla and Charybdis, so much talked of by the poets, as objects of terror, but of little consequence in the improved state of navigation.

Sicily is a kingdom annexed to that of Naples.

SARDINIA, the chief town of which is Cagliari.

The present King of Sardinia is Charles Felix Joseph, who succeeded on the abdication of his brother, in 1821.

CORSICA is very mountainous and woody ; this island belongs to the French, who conquered it, A.D. 1770 ; its capital is Bastia. Bonaparte, the late Emperor of the French, was born at Ajaccio, a sea-port in this island.

MALTA, formerly called Melita, was given to the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, in 1530, by the Emperor Charles V. when the Turks drove them out of Rhodes. The French drove out the knights lately, but the British forces deprived them of their conquest towards the end of 1800, and the full right of sovereignty was confirmed to his Britannic Majesty, by the treaty of peace in 1815. Its population amounts to 63,000.

It was here St. Paul was shipwrecked.

The chief town of this little island, or rather rock, is Valetta.

The chief of the Lipari isles is **LIPARI** ; and the famous volcano Strombolo forms one of these islands. They produce the wine called Malmsey.

SECTION XXXV.

OF GERMANY.

GERMANY is bounded on the

North, by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic;

South, by the Adriatic Sea, Italy, and Switzerland;

East, by Prussia, Galitzia, and Hungary;

West, by the kingdom of the Netherlands, and France.

Germany was divided into nine great parts, called Circles: three on the north, three in the middle, and three on the south.

The Northern Circles were,

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1. Westphalia | 3. Lower Saxony. |
| 2. Upper Saxony. | |

The Middle Circles.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 4. Upper Rhine | 6. Franconia. |
| 5. Lower Rhine | |

The Southern Circles.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 7. Suabia | 9. Austria. |
| 8. Bavaria. | |

The division is abolished by the treaty of peace. There is no longer an elective Emperor of Germany, but an hereditary Emperor of Austria, consequently the title of Elector has ceased. There are four new kingdoms, viz. Hanover, Saxony, Bavaria, and Wirtemberg.

The *German Confederation*, for the maintenance of the exterior and interior safety of Germany, and for the independence and surety of the Confederate States, consists of

1. The Emperor of Austria, and the King of Prussia, for all such of their possessions as formerly belonged to the German Empire.

2. The King of Denmark for the Duchy of Holstein.

3. The King of the Netherlands, for the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg.

The affairs of the Confederation are entrusted to a Federative Diet, which meets at Frankfort on the Mayne, all the members vote by their plenipotentiaries, either individually or collectively, without prejudice to their rank, in the following manner ;

	VOTES.		VOTES.
1. Austria.....	1	12. Grand Ducal and	
2. Prussia.....	1	Ducal Houses	
3. Bavaria.....	1	of Saxony ..	1
4. Saxony.....	1	13. Brunswick and	
5. Hanover	1	Nassau	1
6. Wirtemberg....	1	14. Mecklenburg-	
7. Baden	1	Schwerin and	
8. Electoral Hessia	1	Strelitz	1
9. Grand Duchy of		15. Holstein-Olden-	
Hessia	1	burg, Anhalt, and	
10. Denmark for Hol-		Schwartzberg ..	1
stein	1	16. Hohenzollern,	
11. Netherlands for		Lichtenstein,	
Luxembourg..	1	Reuss, Schauma-	

	VOTES.		VOTES.
berg-Lippe, Lip-		fort, Bremen, and	
pe, and Waldeck	1	Hamburg.....	1
17. The free cities of			—
Lubeck, Frank-		Total....	17

Austria presides at the Federative Diet, and each State of the Confederation has the right of making propositions. When it is in general question to form fundamental laws, or to make changes in these laws, or to take measures respecting the act itself of Confederation, the Diet passes into a general assembly, in which the distribution of votes are calculated on the respective extent of the individual states in the following manner :

	VOTES.		VOTES.
Austria.....	4	Nassau	2
Prussia	4	Saxe Weimar	1
Saxony	4	Saxe-Gotha.....	1
Bavaria	4	Saxe-Cobourg	1
Hanover	4	Saxe-Meinungen....	1
Wirtemberg	4	Saxe-Hilburghausen	1
Baden	3	Mecklenburgh Strelitz	1
Electoral Hessa	3	Holstein Oldenburg	1
Grand Duchy of		Anhalt Dessau	1
Hessia	3	Anhalt Bernberg....	1
Holstein	3	Anhalt Koethan	1
Luxembourg	3	Schwartzberg Sander-	
Brunswick	2	hausen	1
Mecklenburg Schwe-		Schwartzberg Rudol-	
rin	2	staat.....	1

	VOTES.		VOTES.
Hohenzollern Hechingen	1	Schaumburg Lippe ..	1
Lichtenstein	1	Lippe	1
Hohenzollern Sigmaringen	1	Free city of Lubeck	1
Weldeck	1	Free city of Frankfort	1
Reuss, elder branch	1	Free city of Bremen	1
Reuss, younger	1	Free city of Hamburg	1
		Total....	69

The States engage not only to defend all Germany, but each State of the union in case of attack. The confederate States engage likewise not to make war among themselves upon any pretence, and not to pursue their differences by force of arms, but to submit them to the Diet. No State can make a separate peace*.

* Formerly the Emperor of Germany (viz. of Austria) was chosen by nine electors. These, with the Princes and imperial free cities, composed the Diet. The electors were,

- | | | |
|-------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 1. Mentz, | 4. Bohemia, | 7. Brandenburg, |
| 2. Triers, | 5. Bavaria, | 8. Palatine, |
| 3. Cologne, | 6. Saxony, | 9. Hanover. |

The electors are sovereign Princes, those of Mentz, Triers, and Cologne, are archbishops.

Bohemia belonged to the House of Austria, and its Elector was chosen King of the Romans during the life of the Emperor, and succeeded to the empire without re-election.

The Elector of Brandenburg was also King of Prussia and master of a great part of the country. The Elector Palatine, or of the Palatinate of the Rhine, resided at Mannheim, but Heidelberg was considered as the capital. The Elector of Hanover was also the King of England.

Besides the Electors there were many other sovereign Princes, as

SECTION XXXVI.

OF GERMANY.

1. THE AUSTRIAN DOMINIONS IN GERMANY consist of the circle of Austria; the cities and territories of Saltzburgh, Berchtolsgaden, and Passau, in Bavaria: Bohemia, Moravia, and part of Silesia. The Austrian dominions contain above 24,900,000 inhabitants; exclusive of the Italian possessions.

Vienna, situated on the Danube, is the capital of the Austrian dominions, and the residence of the Emperor. The other towns of note are Gratz, Clagenfurt, Brixen, Trent, Inspruck, &c.

Of BOHEMIA, the chief town is Prague, on the river Mulda, one of the finest cities in Europe. There is a handsome bridge of 18 arches over the river, built of free stone, 1770 feet in length, and 35 in breadth. Prague contains about 83,000 inhabitants.

Bohemia is fertile in corn and pasture, and has several forests, in which there is a variety of wild animals.

In the mountains there are mines of gold, silver, copper, tin, iron, and lead.

The nobility of Bohemia formerly elected their

the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel, the Dukes of Brunswick Wolfenbuttle, Mecklenburgh, Saxe-Gotha, &c. the Marquis of Baden, the Prince of Nassau, &c.

own Princes, the Emperors of Germany at last took the throne to themselves. In the year 1438, Albert II. of Austria, received three crowns, Hungary, the Empire, and Bohemia.

Of MORAVIA, the chief town is Olmutz. It is well built, populous, and fortified, seated on the Morava river.

Of SILESIA, the chief town is Troppau. Austrian Silesia contains about 280,000 inhabitants.

SECTION XXXVII.

OF GERMANY.

II. THE PRUSSIAN DOMINIONS IN GERMANY extend from beyond the right bank of the Oder to the Meuse, running in a south-west direction between the kingdoms of Hanover and Saxony, and comprehending within its territories several small States, which are confederated with the Kingdom.

The Prussian dominions include Pomerania, nearly the whole of Silesia, the greater part of Upper Saxony, part of Lower Saxony, the principal part of Westphalia, and part of the Lower Rhine.

Of POMERANIA, the chief towns are Stettin on the Oder, and Stargard, both places of great trade.

Of SILESIA, the chief towns are, Breslau and Glogau on the Oder.

In Silesia are mines of lead, copper, and iron, and quarries of various stones, besides antimony, salt-petre, sulphur, alum, vitriol, quicksilver, &c.

The principal manufacture is linen cloth; here are also woollen manufactories, and glass-houses.

Of UPPER SAXONY, the chief towns are, Berlin on the Spree, Potsdam, and Brandenburg on the Havel, Frankfort on the Oder, and Wittemburg on the Elbe.

Berlin is the capital of the King of Prussia's dominions. The inhabitants, including the garrison, are estimated at 175,000; the palace is magnificent, there is a fine library, a rich cabinet of curiosities and medals, an academy of sciences, and an observatory.

Of LOWER SAXONY, the chief towns are, Magdeburg, Halberstadt, &c.

The other States confederated with Prussia, are Mecklenburg Schwerin, and Mecklenburg Strelitz; the chief towns, Schwerin, Wismar, Rostock, and Strelitz; to which may be added, Brunswick Wolfenbuttle, Eichfield, &c.

Of WESTPHALIA, the chief towns are, Munster, Minden, Lippestadt, Paderburn, Wesel, Gelders, Dusseldorf, Ruremonde, Juliers, Aix-la-Chapelle, &c.

Aix-la-Chapelle is famous for its mineral waters, and near it are mines of iron, calamine, sulphur, and coal; it was the capital of Charlemagne, who is interred in the Church of Notre Dame, where his sword and belt are deposited.

Of LOWER RHINE, the chief towns are, Co-

logne, Bonn, and Coblentz on the Rhine, and Treves or Triers on the Moselle.



SECTION XXXVIII.

OF GERMANY.

III. THE KINGDOM OF HANOVER is bounded on the North by the North Sea, and by the Elbe which separates it from Holstein; on the East, by the Prussian dominions; on the South and South-East, by the Kingdoms of Bavaria and Saxony; and on the West, by Holland, and by the Prussian Dominions in Westphalia.

It comprehends a considerable part of Lower Saxony, and of Westphalia.

In LOWER SAXONY are the Principality of Calenberg; the chief towns, Hanover and Gottingen, both on the Leina: the Principality of Lunenburg and Zell, the Duchies of Bremen and Verden, the Bishopric of Hildesheim, and the Principality of Grubenhagen, &c.

At Gottingen is a celebrated University, founded by George II.

Einbeck is the capital of Grubenhagen.

Bremen is a free city.

In WESTPHALIA are the Principality of East Friesland, the county of Oldenburg, the northern part of Munster, Diepholtz, Hoya, the Bishopric of Osnaburgh, Lippe, &c.

East Friesland was seized by Frederick II. King of Prussia, in 1744 ; and George II. King of England, laid claim to it at the same time : but Frederick threatening to defend his right by force of arms, he was suffered to retain the possession of it. At the general peace of 1815, it was annexed to Hanover. The chief town is Emden, at the mouth of the Embs ; Papenburg is also a place of note.

Of Munster, the chief towns are Meppen and Lingen.

The chief towns of Lippe, are Detmold and Lemgow.

SECTION XXXIX.

OF GERMANY.

IV. THE KINGDOM OF SAXONY is bounded on the North, by the Prussian Dominions, and the Kingdom of Hanover ; on the East, by the Marquisate of Lusatia ; on the South, by Bohemia, and the Kingdom of Bavaria ; and on the West, by the Prussian dominions in Westphalia.

It comprehends Saxony Proper, the chief towns of which are, Dresden on the Elbe, Altenburg, and Leipsic on the Pleisse, &c.

Within the boundaries of Saxony, or connected with it, are Saxe Weimar, Schwartzenburg, Saxe-Cobourg, Hilburghausen, Saxe-Gotha, Saxe-Meiningen, Hesse Cassel, Nassau, &c.

Dresden is one of the finest cities in Germany, the houses are built of free-stone, and generally of the same height ; the streets are broad and well paved, the squares spacious, and the palaces and public buildings numerous and elegant. Here are manufactures of gold and silver lace, jewellery, porcelain, paper-hangings, dyed stuffs, &c. And it has extensive founderies for balls and cannon. The inhabitants amount to 63,000.

Leipsic is celebrated for its University, and for three great fairs, which are kept at the beginning of the new year, at Easter, and at Michaelmas. It has 35,000 inhabitants.

Hesse Cassel is in the circle of the Upper Rhine; the castle or palace commands a delightful prospect. The inhabitants of the city of Cassel are estimated at 25,000; here are manufactories of linen, cloth, hats, porcelain, &c.

Nassau is a fertile country, in the circle of the Upper Rhine; the house of Nassau is divided into many branches, the several princes take their titles from the principal towns in the different districts, as Nassau Weilburg, Nassau Saarbrück, &c. The country is mountainous and woody, and contains mines of iron, copper, and lead.

SECTION XL.

OF GERMANY.

V. THE KINGDOM OF BAVARIA is bounded on the North, by the Kingdom of Saxony ; on the East, by Bohemia and Austria ; on the South by the Tyrol : and on the West by the Kingdom of Wirtemberg.

The Kingdom of Bavaria includes the circles of Bavaria, Franconia, and Hesse Darmstadt, &c. in the circle of the Upper Rhine.

The capital of Bavaria is Munich on the Iser, a pleasant and handsome city, containing about 41,000 inhabitants ; the houses are high, and the streets large and spacious, with canals in many of them.

The other principal towns are Augsburg, the capital of a secularized bishopric, Ratisbon, Ingoldstadt and Hochstadt on the Danube.

Near Hochstadt, was fought the famous battle of Blenheim, by the Duke of Marlborough, in 1704.

The chief towns in Franconia, are Nuremburg, Bamberg, Wurtzburg, and Henneburg.

Nuremburg is a handsome and flourishing city ; the inhabitants make a great quantity of toys, known in England by the name of Dutch toys ; the academy for painting, the anatomical theatre, the public library, &c. are worthy notice. In the church of the Holy Ghost, are a variety of relics.

At Bamberg is an University. The surrounding country is fertile in grain, saffron, liquorice, figs, lemons, and oranges.

SECTION XLI.

OF GERMANY.

VI. THE KINGDOM OF WIRTEMBERG is bounded on the North, by the Duchy of Baden and Franconia; on the East, by Bavaria; on the South, by Lake Constance, and the Duchy of Baden; and on the West, by the Duchy of Baden.

Though the Kingdom of Wirtemberg abounds with mountains and woods, yet it is one of the most populous and fertile countries in Germany, producing plenty of pasture, corn, fruit, excellent wine, timber, silk, &c.

The chief towns are, Stutgard, seated on a plain near the Neckar, Ulm on the Danube, Hohenburg, Hohenzollern, &c.

Stutgard has manufactures of silks, stockings, ribands, &c. and around it are many vineyards and gardens. The streets in the city are narrow, and the houses are generally of wood. In one of the suburbs the streets are straight, and the houses are well built. It contains an academy of sciences, a military academy, and a library which is particularly rich in copies of the Scriptures.

The diet of the circle of Suabia was generally

held at Ulm, and here the archives of the imperial towns of the circle were preserved. The cathedral is a magnificent structure.

SECTION XLII.

OF GERMANY..

VII. THE DUCHY OF BADEN is bounded on the North by Franconia, in the Kingdom of Bavaria, and Hesse Darmstadt; on the East, by Wirtemberg; on the South, by Switzerland, and lake Constance; and on the West, by the Rhine, which separates it from France.

The Grand Duke has the designation of Royal Highness; his residence and the seat of government are at Carlsruhe. The other principal towns are Constance, on the lake Constance, Friburg and Villengen, in the Brisgau; Rastadt, and Durlach.

The city of Heidelberg in the circle of the Lower Rhine, and Mosbach, are included in the Duchy of Baden, as is likewise Wertheim, in Franconia.

In Baden are some celebrated mineral baths, which contain sulphur, salt, and alum; these were known to the Romans.

The principal rivers of Germany are, the Danube, the Rhine, the Elbe, the Oder, the Weser, the Moselle, and the Maine.

The most noted lakes are those of Constance, Bregentz, and the Chilm-see, or the lake of Bavaria.

This country is said to contain more mineral waters than all Europe besides : those of the Spa, Pyrmont, and Aix-la-Chapelle, are well known for their medicinal virtues.

The chief mountains are, the Vogesian Ridge, the Schwartz-wald, the Alps, and the Hartz.

The climate and soil of Germany differ greatly : the southern parts are not unpleasing ; the northern exceedingly bad and desert. There are vast forests and woods, consequently plenty of wild fowl, and game of all sorts. The country in general yields grain of every kind, vegetables, fruits, and fish ; and it abounds in metals and minerals.

Rhenish and Moselle wines come from hence.

The Germans are grave and honest, and generally very fair in their dealings. In either arts or war they are equally excellent : have an extensive genius for the mechanics, and are famous for many curious inventions.



SECTION XLIII.

OF SWITZERLAND.

SWITZERLAND is a small romantic country, lying upon the Alps, between Germany, Italy, and France, and is the highest ground in Europe.

Switzerland was before the year 1798 divided into 13 Cantons; viz.

CANTONS.	CHIEF TOWNS.
1. Zurich	Zurich.
2. Berne	Berne.
3. Basil	Basil.
4. Schaffhausen	Schaffhausen
5. Lucerne	Lucerne.
6. Friburg	Friburg.
7. Soleure	Soleure.
8. Schwitz	Schwitz.
9. Uri	Altorf.
10. Underwalden	Stantz.
11. Zug.	Zug.
12. Glaris	Glaris.
13. Appenzel	Appenzel.

There are now however 22 Cantons, by the addition of the following new ones,

14. St. Gallen,	18. Teissin,
15. Granbunden, or the	19. Vaud,
Grisons,	20. Wallis,
16. Argan,	21. Nevenburg,
17. Thurgau;	22. Genf.

BERNE, on the river Aar, is a beautiful, neat, and convenient city. It has a magnificent church, hospital, granary, and the best furnished arsenal in Switzerland.

ZURICH, upon the lake of the same name, is an ancient city; large, well-built, populous, and rich by its manufactures of crapes.

The canton of Zurich is the first in order, and

has the precedence in the general assemblies, on account of the power and antiquity of the city of Zurich.

Switzerland is about 230 miles long, and above 120 miles broad.

It is situated between 45° and 48° north latitude.

SECTION XLIV.

OF SWITZERLAND.

THE chief rivers of Switzerland, are the Rhine and the Rhone, which both rise in the mountain of St. Gothard; and the river Aar.

The lakes are very numerous; the chief are, those of Geneva and Constance, already spoken of; Lucerne, Zurich, and Neufchatel.

The mountains, as has been observed, are the Alps; which entirely separate Switzerland from Italy; the tops of them are frequently covered with snow, and sometimes all the year long; which renders the climate very unequal; the air in some parts being sharp and piercing, while the vallies are warm and fruitful.

The most conspicuous heights are the ridges of Mount Jura, the Finster-horn, the Jung-frau, the Eiger, the Schreck-horn, the Twins, and St. Gothard; but all these are inferior in height to Mount Blanc, so called from its uniform whiteness. It is covered with perpetual snow, and its top is 15,303 feet above the sea.

On first entering Switzerland, the traveller would suppose it to be a chaos of barren rocks and craggy mountains, heaped one upon another; perpetual snows, and gloomy vallies; a dreary, desolate, but sublime appearance! yet the country yields not only good wine, flax, wood, horses, sheep, deer, and plenty of fish, fowl, &c. with all the necessities of human life; but likewise exports an abundance of many valuable commodities; such as flax, linen, crape, hempen-cloth, and drugs.

Among the natural curiosities of this country, are the *Glaciers*, or ice-vallies; the most remarkable of which is that of Grindelwald.

The Swiss are a plain, but honest people; true and faithful to their word. The men are remarkably strong, robust, sober, courageous, and most excellent soldiers.

Their dress is very particular; they have little round hats, like those worn by the Dutch skippers; their coats and waistcoats are all of a kind of coarse black cloth; their breeches are of a coarse linen, something like sailors' trowsers, but drawn together in plaits below the knees, and the stockings are of the same stuff with the breeches.

Seven of the ancient cantons are Roman Catholic, and six Protestant.

They speak French, German, and Italian, as they border upon those countries.

Their government is a Free Republic; the different cantons, though united by one common bond, being governed by their respective laws.

The ancient inhabitants of this country were

called Helvetii; they were subdued by Julius Cæsar.

After the Romans, Switzerland was in subjection to the Burgundians and Germans, till about the year 1300; when the Emperor Albert I. treated the people with so much rigour, that a single revolt delivered the Swiss cantons from the German yoke. Gessler the governor of these provinces for the emperor, in the wantonness of tyranny, set up a hat upon a pole, to which he ordered the natives to pay as much respect as to himself. One William Tell, an illustrious Swiss patriot, refusing to take notice of the hat, the tyrant ordered him, on pain of death, to shoot at an apple placed on the head of one of his children. He had the dexterity, though the distance was considerable, to strike it off without hitting the child. Gessler perceiving that he had another arrow concealed under his cloak, asked him, for what purpose? to which he boldly replied, "To have shot you to the heart, if I had had the misfortune to kill my son!" The enraged governor ordered him to be hanged; but his fellow-citizens animated by his fortitude and patriotism, flew to arms, rescued him, attacked and vanquished Gessler, who was shot by Tell; and the independency of the several states of this country, now called the Thirteen Cantons, under a republican form of government, took place immediately, and was confirmed by treaty with the other powers of Europe, in 1648.

OF THE SWISS ALLIES.

By the Swiss Allies were meant those States, or small Republics, which joined the Helvetic Confederacy, are under their protection, and are included with other countries, under the general name of Switzerland. They are now mostly received as new cantons.

These states are situated on the frontiers of Switzerland ; their names are,

1. The Abbey and Town of St. Gall.
2. The county of the Grisons.
3. The Vallais.
4. The Republic of Geneva.
5. The Countries of Neufchatel, and of Valangin.
6. The Town of Bienne.
7. The Bishopric of Basle.

The city of Geneva is well built and fortified, and contains 30,000 inhabitants. It is situated upon the afflux of the Rhone, from the grand lake of Geneva, and is a thoroughfare from Germany, France, and Italy ; it has a number of manufactures and artists, and is esteemed a most delightful place.

SECTION XLV.

THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS.

THIS kingdom is bounded on the north, by the North Sea; on the east, by the kingdom of Hanover, and the Prussian dominions in Germany; on the south, by the departments of the north, Ardennes, Moselle, and Lower Rhine, in France; and on the west, by the German Sea.

It is divided into 16 Provinces, viz. seven in the north, usually called Holland; and nine in the south, generally termed the Netherlands.

The seven provinces of Holland, are,

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------|
| 1. Holland | 5. Overijssel |
| 2. Zealand | 6. Groningen |
| 3. Utrecht | 7. Friesland. |
| 4. Guelderland and Zutphen | |

The Southern Provinces are,

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Dutch Brabant | 6. The Principality of Liege |
| 2. Dutch Flanders | |
| 3. The County of Flanders | 7. The County of Namur |
| 4. The County of Hainault | 8. The Duchy of Limburg |
| 5. The Duchy of Brabant | 9. The Duchy of Luxembourg. |

This kingdom lies between $49^{\circ} 20'$ and $51^{\circ} 30'$ north latitude, and between 5 and 7 degrees east longitude, being about 280 miles long, and 140 broad.

The Northern Provinces, or Holland.

1. In HOLLAND, the chief towns are, Amsterdam, on the Zuyder Zee ; Rotterdam, on the Maes, the birth-place of the famous Erasmus.

Leyden, where there is an university ; the Hague, the largest village in Europe ; Dort, Haerlem, Delft, Helvoetsluys.

Amsterdam is the capital of the country, and is a very fine and rich city, containing about 200,000 inhabitants ; it is built upon piles of wood.

The Stadthouse, which stands in the centre of the town, in an open square, is a most splendid edifice.

Rotterdam ranks next, for commerce and wealth. Number of inhabitants, 53,000.

The Hague, though called a village, was the seat of government in Holland, and the residence of all the foreign ambassadors and strangers of distinction.

It is celebrated for the magnificence and beauty of its buildings, and the politeness of its inhabitants, who are computed to be 37,000.

Holland is by far the finest and the richest of all the provinces ; and hence the whole country is generally called Holland.

2. In ZEALAND, the chief towns are, Middleburg, and Flushing.

3. In UTRECHT, the chief town is Utrecht.

4. In GUELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN, the chief towns are, Nimeguen, and Zutphen.

5. In OVERYSSEL, the chief town is Deventer, on the Yssel.

6. In GRONINGEN, the chief town is Groningen.

7. In FRIESLAND, the chief town is Leuarden.

The Texel, and some other inconsiderable islands, lie along the coast in the North Sea.



SECTION XLVI.

THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS.

The Northern Provinces, or Holland.

THE principal rivers are, the Rhine, the Maese, the Dommel, the Waal, the Issel, and the Scheldt; and there is a prodigious number of canals.

Holland lies opposite to the eastern coast of England, at the distance of only 90 miles across the German ocean. It consists of a narrow slip of low swampy land, which has been drained at a vast expence; the air is consequently very foggy.

The Dutch carried on a very extensive commerce to all parts of the world; their East India fleet, which arrived every summer, brought them immense wealth, in gold, pearls, diamonds, ivory, copper, and all sorts of spices; these they traded with to other countries. Their commerce, during the last twenty years, has greatly declined.

The principal of their own commodities are, butter, cheese, tobacco-pipes, delft-ware, hemp, and paper manufactures, and several other articles.

The Dutch are the most commercial nation in Europe. They are a heavy plodding people, very

fond of drinking, and smoking tobacco; and of skating, in which they greatly excel.

There is the greatest cleanliness and neatness observable throughout Holland in general; and all the towns have canals running through the streets, the borders of which are planted with rows of trees.

The religion is in general Presbyterian, or Calvinism; but all are tolerated.

So great was the power of the Dutch at sea and land, that they made both Louis XIV. and Charles II. tremble under the government of the States-general; which consisted of deputies from the seven Provinces, with a Stadtholder as a president of the whole.

These provinces were originally an assemblage of several lordships, dependent on the house of Austria, and together with the southern provinces, (usually called the Netherlands), made up what was designated the Circle of Burgundy, and reckoned a part of the German Empire, during the reign of the Emperor Charles V. But when his son Philip succeeded to the crown of Spain, and a general insurrection was made, the Prince of Orange, (great-grandfather to our King William III.) whom they elected to be their Stadtholder, or General, retired into Holland, which, with the adjacent provinces, entered into a treaty for their mutual defence in 1579; and soon after formed a republic, called the Seven United Provinces, or Holland. The office of Stadtholder was made hereditary in the Prince of Orange's family, not excepting females. The last Stadtholder, William Henry Nassau V.

succeeded in 1751; his son, Prince William Frederick Louis VI. of Orange-Nassau, was inaugurated King of the Netherlands, at Brussels, on the 21st of September, 1815.

SECTION XLVII.

THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS.

The Southern Provinces.

1. OF DUTCH BRABANT, the chief towns are, Breda, Bergen-op-Zoom, and Bois-le-duc.

2. IN DUTCH FLANDERS, the chief towns are, Sluys, and Sas-van-ghent.

3. The COUNTY OF FLANDERS, formerly called Austrian Flanders, contains the towns of Tournay and Ghent, on the Scheldt; Menin and Courtray, on the Lys; Bruges, Ostend, and Nieuport, near the sea.

4. The COUNTY OF HAINAULT, formerly belonging to Austria, contains the towns of Mons and Ath.

5. The DUCHY OF BRABANT, formerly Austrian Brabant, is an extensive province, in which are included Brussels, Antwerp, Malines or Mechlin, Louvain, Nivelles, &c.

Brussels is the chief residence of the King of the Netherlands, and is famous for its lace, camlets,

and tapestry. Number of inhabitants about 85,000. Between this city and Nivelles, the memorable battle of Waterloo was fought.

Antwerp is a large and well-built city, situated on the Scheldt. The harbour is deep and commodious, and capable of containing 1000 vessels; and, by means of canals, these vessels can deposit their cargos in the very heart of the town. Its population amounts to 85,000 persons.

Mechlin is famous for its manufacture of bed-quilts, thread, and fine lace.

Louvain is celebrated for its university.

6. The **PRINCIPALITY OF LIEGE** extends from Dutch Brabant, to the department of Ardennes, in France.

The chief towns are, Liege, Maestricht, Huy, Charlemont, and Philippeville.

Liege is a large and populous city; the river Maes is here divided into three branches, which after passing through the streets under several bridges, unite again.

Maestricht is strongly fortified, and contains about 18,000 inhabitants; near it are large stone quarries, in which are subterraneous passages of great extent.

7. The **COUNTY OF NAMUR** lies between the Principality of Liege, and the Duchy of Brabant. The chief towns are Namur and Charleroi.

8. The **DUCHY OF LIMBURG** lies to the east of Liege; it contains iron mines, the soil is fertile for corn, and it abounds in a fine breed of cattle.

The chief town is Limburg; the air is wholesome,

and the inhabitants very healthy. Limburg is famous for cheese.

9. The DUCHY OF LUXEMBOURG, is situated to the south of Liege, and in some places, is covered with mountains and woods ; but, in general, it is fertile in corn and wines, and has a great number of iron mines.

The chief town is Luxembourg.



SECTION XLVIII.

THE KINGDOM OF THE NETHERLANDS.

The Southern Provinces.

THE principal rivers are the Maes, Scheldt, and Sambre.

The soil and its produce are rich, especially in corn, fruit, and flax.

The principal manufactures are, fine lawns, cambric, lace, and tapestry, with which they carry on a very advantageous traffic, especially with England, from whence it is computed they receive a balance of half a million annually in time of peace.

Travelling is safe and delightful in this luxurious country. The roads are generally a broad causeway, and run several miles in a straight line, till they terminate in a view of some noble building ; and provisions are extremely good and cheap.

The inhabitants are called Flemings ; they are a

heavy, blunt, honest people ; but their manners are somewhat indelicate.

The Flemish painters and sculptors have great merit ; and their style is called the Flemish School.

The works of Rubens, and his pupil Vandyck, cannot be sufficiently admired.

The religion is the Roman Catholic.

Flanders, originally the country of the ancient Belgæ, or Belgic Gauls, was conquered by Julius Cæsar. It was afterwards in the possession of the Goths, the Austrians, and, lastly, the Spaniards. But the tyranny of Philip II. King of Spain, made the inhabitants attempt to throw off his yoke, which occasioned a general insurrection. The Spaniards, however, remained possessed of Flanders, till the Duke of Marlborough gained the memorable battle of Ramilies, in the year 1706. After which, great part of the country became subject to the Emperor of Germany ; and in 1741, the French conquered the rest. The *whole* of the Netherlands fell into the hands of the French after the decisive battle of Jemappe, under Dumouriez, on the 5th of November, 1792.

The memorable battle of Waterloo put the Netherlands in the possession of the Allies ; and by the treaty of peace in 1814 and 1815, Holland was placed under the sovereignty of the House of Orange, together with the provinces of the Netherlands, which have been here described.

SECTION XLIX.**OF DENMARK.**

DENMARK, lying on the North of Germany, consists of the peninsula of Jutland, formerly called Cimbria ; and several islands in the Baltic Sea.

Denmark is bounded on the

North, by the Scagerac Sea, which separates it from Norway ;

South, by the kingdom of Hanover, from which it is separated by the Elbe ;

East, by the Sound in the Baltic, which separates it from Sweden ;

West, by the German Ocean, between it and Great Britain.

The peninsula of Jutland, including the Duchy of Holstein, is about 280 miles long, and 80 broad.

The islands are, Zealand, Funen, Langelands Laland, Falster, Mona, Femeren, Alsen, &c.

COPENHAGEN, situated on the eastern shore of the island of Zealand, is the metropolis of this kingdom ; it is a large, rich, and well-fortified town, containing about 100,000 inhabitants. The houses in the principal streets are built of brick, and those in the lanes are chiefly of timber *.

* In September, 1807, the British government found it necessary to take possession of Copenhagen, and carry off the fleet, consisting of seventeen sail of the line, fifteen frigates, &c. with vast quantities of naval stores.

His Danish Majesty has a country seat about twenty miles from Copenhagen, called Fredericksburg : it is a most magnificent house, but ill contrived, and badly situated, being in a moist, unhealthy marsh.

Denmark lies between 54° and 58° north latitude.

SECTION L.

OF DENMARK.

As this is a flat country, abounding in bogs and morasses, and surrounded by the sea, it is extremely subject to fogs and foul air, and affords but an indifferent soil. It produces, however, sufficient corn, and good pasturage in many parts ; and the coasts supply plenty of fish.

There is scarcely in the whole country, a river navigable to a ship of burthen.

The commodities exported are, timber, black cattle, dried fish, iron, naval stores, and East India wares ; for which, wine, oil, tobacco, salt, silk, woollen stuffs, sugar, and spices, are imported.

The Danes, though tall and strong-bodied men, are mean-spirited, having neither the courage nor vigour of their enterprizing ancestors, who were at one time masters of England.

Their religion is Lutheran, no other being tolerated.

The Crown was elective, till 1660, when it was declared hereditary in favour of Frederic the Third, to whom the senators, nobility, clergy, and commons made a formal surrender of their liberties.

Christian VII. came to the throne in 1766; he married the youngest sister of George III. King of Great Britain. The Queen was suddenly seized, in 1772, confined in a castle as a state prisoner, and afterwards banished the kingdom; she died at Zell, in Germany, in 1775. The Counts Struensee and Brandt (the first prime minister, and the other the Queen's physician) were seized at the same time, and beheaded.

Frederick VI. is the present sovereign, who succeeded his father in 1808.

The other territories belonging to Denmark are, The Faro Isles, which lie between the Shetland Isles and Iceland.

And in Germany, Holstein, and some other parts.

In North America, the country of Greenland, not much known, but noted for the whale-fishery on its coasts.

In Asia, the Island of Jesso, abounding in furs.

In the East Indies, on the Coromandel coast, Tranquebar, a very fine and much frequented seaport, and the Nicobar Islands. In the West Indies, the Islands of St. Thomas, St. Croix, and St. John.

And in Africa, on the coast of Guinea, the ports of Christianburg and Fredericksburg.

SECTION LI.**OF NORWAY.**

NORWAY is situated on the North of Denmark, from which it is separated by the Scagerac, or Cattegat Sea; and lies all along the West of Sweden.

The chief towns are, Bergen, and Drontheim, on the North Sea; Christiana, and Fredericshall, at the siege of which town, Charles XII. the famous King of Sweden, was killed by a musket-ball, in the trenches, in the year 1718.

Bergen is the capital, and was formerly the residence of the Danish viceroy. It contains about 21,000 inhabitants.

The Dofrefield, is a long chain of high mountains that run between Norway and Sweden.

This country is almost a wilderness, full of mountains and rocks, and excessively cold. In the most northern parts, the winter continues eight or nine months, and the ground during that time is covered with snow. The inhabitants have neither corn-fields, vineyards, nor gardens, to cultivate; but, for their living, are obliged to spend their time in hunting and fishing. Their chief wealth consists in immense forests, which furnish foreigners with masts, beams, planks, and boards. They have a great variety of birds and fish; and some very remarkable sea monsters. There are quarries of excellent marble, and other stones; and

mines of various metals. The magnet and asbestus, both of which have such wonderful properties, are also found here*.

The Norwegians are in general clownish, but industrious, honest, strong, brave, and civil to strangers. Their religion is Lutheran.

Norway was formerly governed by its own hereditary sovereigns. On the demise of Hagen V. in 1319, without male issue, his grandson, in the female line, Magnus Smek, united in his person the kingdoms of Sweden and Norway.

Magnus was succeeded in the kingdom of Norway by his son, Hagen VI. husband of the celebrated Margaret; and, at his decease, in 1380, Norway was united to Denmark by their son Olof V. who, dying without issue, Margaret herself was raised to the throne.

On her death, it descended with Denmark and Sweden, to her nephew, Eric. Sweden was afterwards separated from Denmark, by the valour and address of Gustavus Vasa; but Norway continued united to Denmark, until the year 1814, when it was ceded to Sweden.

Norway is 1000 miles long, and varies in breadth from 40 miles to 240.

It is situated between 58° and 71° north latitude.

* The magnet or loadstone attracts iron or steel, and is, when formed into a compass, the chief guide to mariners on the ocean. The asbestus is a fossile stone, so ductile, that cloth may be made of it, which resists fire, and can only be cleansed by the act of burning. The ancients were supposed to make use of it for the wicks of their perpetual lamps, as it cannot be destroyed by burning.

SECTION LII.**OF SWEDEN.**

SWEDEN almost encompasses the Baltic Sea ; it is bounded, on the

North, by Norwegian Lapland ;

South, by the Baltic and the Sound ;

East, by the Baltic, the Gulf of Bothnia, and the Russian territories.

West, by the Daara-field, between it and Norway.

It is divided into four (formerly five *) large Provinces, viz.

1. Sweden Proper

3. Nordland

2. Gothland

4. Swedish Lapland.

1. **SWEDEN PROPER** is subdivided into the provinces of Dalecarlia, Westermania, Mercia, Upland, and Sudermania.

2. **GOTHLAND** contains East and West Gothland, Smaland, Halland, Bleking, and Schonen.

3. **NORDLAND** includes the provinces of Gestricia, Helsingia, Medalpadia, Jempterland, Angermania, East and West Bothnia.

4. **LAPLAND** is divided into Uma, Pithea, Lulea, Tornea, and Kimo ; but the limits of these divisions are not known, the people leading a wandering life,

* Finland is now incorporated with the Russian empire ; and the boundaries between Sweden and Russia, are the Gulf of Bothnia, and the river Tornea.

and having but very few towns; living in huts under the snow two-thirds of the year.

STOCKHOLM is the capital of this barren country, situated in Sweden Proper. It is built on piles on six small islands, which are joined together by wooden bridges, and is neither walled nor fortified, being naturally secured by little rocks and islands which surround it. It is the residence of the Kings of Sweden: many of their palaces are covered with copper. Its arsenal is famous. In 1739, an Academy of Sciences, as also of Painting and Sculpture, were established here.

Upsal is another considerable town, where there is an university, and the finest church in Sweden.

The other towns of note are, Gottenburg, Lunden, and Calmar, in Gothland; and Tornea, in Lapland.

There are twenty-four towns in Sweden, which are called staple towns, where the merchants are allowed to import and export commodities in their own ships. Those towns which have no foreign commerce, though lying near the sea, are called land towns. A third kind are called mine towns, as belonging to mine districts.

Sweden is 950 miles long, and 400 broad. It lies between 56° and 70° north latitude.

SECTION LIII.

OF SWEDEN.

SWEDEN is a cold country, incumbered with barren rocks, lakes, and mountains, which, great part of the year, are covered with snow; the air, however, is extremely healthful. It enjoys neither spring nor autumn; and the summer comes so suddenly, that the valleys are green in a few days, which before were covered with snow; this lasts about three months, and in this short season they sow and plant. There is little corn land, but good pasturage, and plenty of venison and fish.

It abounds with copper and iron mines, and supplies many parts of Europe with those commodities, as well as different sorts of timber and peltry.

The Gulfs are those of Finland and Bothnia, which are arms of the Baltic sea.

The Sound is a strait, which is the entrance from the Scagerac into the Baltic.

These seas have no tides, and are usually frozen up four months in the year. A current sets always out of the Baltic Sea into the ocean.

The islands are innumerable in the lakes and gulfs, and on the coasts of the Baltic; the principal among them are, Gothland, Oeland, Aland, and Rugen.

The Swedes are in general healthy, cheerful, complaisant, and courageous; can endure hunger,

cold, and poverty. The women here go to plough, thresh out the corn, row upon the water, serve the bricklayers, and carry burdens. The religion is Lutheran, and no other is tolerated.

The Goths were the ancient inhabitants of this country, who, joined by the Normans, Danes, Saxons, Vandals, &c. have had the reputation of subduing the Roman empire, and all the southern nations of Europe. It was united to Denmark and Norway; A.D. 1387, under Margaret, by the union of Calmer; and continued so till the year 1523, when the famous Gustavus Vasa expelled the Danes, and ever since it has remained independent. It was made an absolute monarchy in 1772, by Gustavus III. Those called the Estates having greatly abused their power, to the dissatisfaction of the majority of the people, a great revolution took place, and the king assumed the powers vested in their sovereigns by the ancient constitution.

Gustavus III. was basely assassinated in 1792, and on his death-bed nominated his brother the Duke of Sudermania, Regent, during the minority of his son Gustavus Adolphus.

Gustavus Adolphus attained his majority in 1796. He was deprived of his crown in 1809, the Duke of Sudermania was crowned King, by the title of Charles XIII. and Gustavus Adolphus has since taken the title of Count Gottorp. In the year 1818, Charles XIII. died, and was succeeded by the French General Bernadotte, who had been elected Crown Prince of Sweden in 1810, and

who, on his accession, assumed the title of Charles XIV.

All these northern countries, viz. Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, were formerly called Scandinavia.

For the better understanding of ancient history, it may not be improper to mention, that the Scandinavians were originally Scythians; but how far the tracts of land, called either Scythia, or Gaul, formerly reached is uncertain.

By Scythia, may be understood all those northern countries of Europe and Asia, (now inhabited by the Danes, Norwegians, Swedes, Russians, and Tartars) whose inhabitants overturned and peopled the Roman empire, and continued so late as the 13th century to issue forth in large bodies, and naval expeditions, ravaging the more southern and fertile kingdoms of Europe.

Thus the terms, Danes, Saxons, Jutes or Goths, Vandals, Germans, and Normans, were promiscuously used long after the time of Charlemagne.

The inhabitants of Scandinavia, in their maritime expeditions, went generally by the name of Saxons with foreigners.

Voltaire's History of Charles XII. and Vertot's Revolutions of Sweden, will furnish pleasing accounts of this country.

SECTION LIV.

OF RUSSIA, IN EUROPE.

THIS vast empire is bounded on the north by the Frozen Ocean, and the White Sea ;

South, by Turkey, in Asia, and the Black Sea ;

East, by Asiatic Russia ;

West, by Sweden, the Baltic Sea, and Prussia*.

The Russian empire was divided into 41 governments, by the late Empress, Catherine II. ; 36 in Europe, and 5 in Asia †.

In the North, 14.

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. Archangel | 8. Riga |
| 2. Olonetz | 9. Pscov |
| 3. Vyborg | 10. Tver |
| 4. Revel | 11. Yaroslavi |
| 5. Petersburg | 12. Kostroma |
| 6. Novgorod | 13. Viatki |
| 7. Vologda | 14. Perme. |

* By the treaty of peace in 1815, European Russia, including Russian Poland, extends westward as far as Silesia in about 19 degrees of east longitude ; in some places it extends to 18 degrees of east longitude.

The Russian Empire, in its fullest extent, stretches from 18 degrees east longitude, to Behring's Straits, in 170 degrees east longitude ; and beyond the Straits the Russians have settlements on the western coast of North America. The uninterrupted extent of territory, is nearly half the circumference of the globe !

† Those in Asia are Caucasus, Oufa, Tobolsk, Kolyvan, and Irkoutsk.

In the middle, 20.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Polotsk | 11. Orel |
| 2. Smolensk | 12. Tambov |
| 3. Moscow or Mosqua | 13. Penza |
| 4. Kalouga | 14. Simbirsk |
| 5. Toula | 15. Saratov |
| 6. Vladimir | 16. Novgorod Sieverskoi |
| 7. Riazane | 17. Tchernigov |
| 8. Viznei-Novgorod | 18. Koursk |
| 9. Kazane | 19. Kharkov |
| 10. Mooghilev | 20. Voronez. |

In the South, 2.

Kiev, and Ecatherinoslav; comprehending the Don Kozachs, Oczakov, and Taurida.

PETERSBURGH is the capital of this empire; it is a large handsome city, built by Peter the Great in 1703, seated on an island in the middle of the river Neiva, near the bottom of the Gulf of Finland, and contains 280,000 inhabitants.

Moscow is pleasantly situated on the river Moskwa, standing in the very heart of the empire, and was formerly the capital. It is now inhabited by the chief merchants and manufacturers of the country, and such nobility as do not attend the court. Peter the Great cut a canal to Petersburg, and had Moscow paved, and adorned with noble edifices.

Nearly two-thirds of this celebrated city were burnt on the 14th of September, 1812, when the French army, with Buonaparte at their head, entered it. Having no shelter left for his troops, he was obliged to leave the city on the 9th of No-

vember, after committing every excess, and every atrocity possible, during his short stay. Even tombs and coffins were broken open for plunder; and where the shells of magnificent buildings remained, they were battered down by cannon. The whole city, nearly, has been rebuilt almost in its original state.

ARCHANGEL is on the borders of the White Sea, and is a place of good trade. The Russians build some of their men-of-war here. Before the time of Peter the Great, it was the only port with which Russia communicated with the rest of Europe.

The whole of this immense empire, including the Asiatic possessions, is of greater extent than all the other European states together; comprehending the Northern parts of Europe and Asia; stretching from the Baltic Sea to the Black Sea, and to the Pacific Ocean; but that part called Russia in Europe, is 1600 miles long, and 1000 broad, and is situated between 44° and 72° north latitude, and 21° and 60° east longitude.

SECTION LV.

OF RUSSIA, IN EUROPE.

THE most remarkable rivers are, the Wolga, which after a course of 1700 English miles, discharges

itself into the Caspian Sea ; the Don, or Tanäis, which falls into the sea of Azof ; the Boristhenes, or Dnieper, which empties itself into the Euxine, or Black Sea ; the Dwina, which falls into the White Sea, and the Neiva, which issues from the Lake Ladoga, and falls into the Gulf of Finland, below St. Petersburg.

The principal Lakes are those of Ladoga and Onega, the Peypus and the White Lake.

Russia is a flat level country, generally marshy, and abounding in forests, lakes, and rivers. In the northern and middle parts it is intensely cold, and thinly peopled, being covered with snow more than half the year : but the southern, and those parts towards Poland, are more populous and fruitful, and supply the north with provisions. When the frosty season sets in, their conveyance on the snow, in sledges drawn by rein-deer, is so speedy, as to enable them to convey fresh provisions to market a thousand miles by land.

The productions and exports of Russia are many and very valuable ; the principal are, furs of various sorts, red leather, linen, sail-cloth, hemp and flax, iron, copper, pitch, tar, &c.

Russia carries on a commerce over land, by caravans to China ; and likewise to Persia, across the Caspian Sea.

The Russians were, in general, drunken, proud, and selfish, barbarous, ignorant, and mean : but since the time of Peter the Great, they are become much more polished. They are of a good stature, and inclinable to be corpulent ; their features and

complexions are good, and they have hale, vigorous constitutions.

The Laplanders, who inhabit the coasts of the Frozen Ocean, are of the Tartar make, and clothe themselves from head to foot with the skins of the rein-deer.

The established religion is the Greek Church, little differing from popery ; but all others are permitted and protected.

This vast tract of land is under the government of one monarch, formerly called, ' Czar of Muscovy,' till Peter the Great assumed the title of ' Emperor of all Russia.' He rules in a most absolute manner, having the lives and fortunes of his subjects wholly at his disposal. The succession is hereditary, but the reigning sovereign has the power of appointing a successor.

The history of Russia is not very interesting till about the year 1540, when John Basilowitz reconquered it from the Tartars, to whom it had been many years subject, and restored it to independency. About the middle of the sixteenth century, the Russians discovered and conquered Siberia.

It became an empire in 1721, under Peter I. usually styled the Great, and perhaps a more extraordinary character, or a more indefatigable prince for the welfare of his people, never appeared. The history of his reign, together with that of his Empress Catherine I. is worthy of very particular attention.

The Empress, Catherine II. ascended the throne in 1762, having deposed her consort Peter III. The Emperor John had been deposed some years

before, while an infant ; he was now kept in close confinement, where he remained till 1764, when a feint being made to release him, he was killed by the officer of the guard.

She was a most vicious woman ; but her politics have been the admiration of all Europe ; though the death of these two unfortunate sovereigns blacken her most illustrious actions. She died in 1796, and was succeeded by her son, Paul Petrowitz, who was assassinated suddenly in 1801, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Alexander, who dying Dec. 1, 1826, his second brother was proclaimed Emperor by the title of Nicholas the first ; the Grand Duke Constantine having resigned all pretensions to the throne during the reign of Alexander.

There are several nations of Tartars subject to Russia, which will be spoken of hereafter.

Voltaire's *Life of Peter the Great* is concise, and very amusing for young people ; Mr. Tooke's account of Russia will be found of great service when they are further advanced.

SECTION LVI.

OF POLAND.

POLAND is bounded on the north, by Prussia and the Baltic ;

South, by Hungary and Turkey ;

East, by Russia ;

West, by Germany.

Poland no longer exists as a kingdom, or a nation. By the treaty of peace, as settled by the Congress at Vienna, in 1815, it is incorporated with the empire of Russia, the empire of Austria, and the kingdom of Prussia.

1. **RUSSIAN POLAND** is the most extensive, being upwards of three fourths of the whole country. It is bounded on the North, by the Baltic Sea, part of the Dwina, by Prussian Poland, and the kingdom of Prussia ; on the East, by Russia and the Dnieper ; on the South by the Dniester, which separates it from Moldavia * in Turkey, and by Austrian Poland ; and on the West, by Silesia.

The principal provinces in Russian Poland are, Courland, Samogitia, and Lithuania, in the North ; Volhinia and Podolia, in the South ; and Masovia, Siradia, Sandomir, and Lublin, in the West.

Of **COURLAND**, the chief towns are, Mittau and Goldingen.

Of **SAMOGITIA**, the chief towns are, Rosienne, and Medniki.

Of **LITHUANIA**, the principal towns are, Wilna, Polotsk, Grodno, Minsk, Mohilov, &c.

Lithuania abounds with Jews, who (though numerous throughout Poland) seem to have fixed their head-quarters here.

Of **VOLHINIA**, the chief town is Lucko. This

* It may be proper to notice here, that Moldavia and a considerable part of Turkey north of the Danube, have been annexed to Russia.

province abounds in corn; rosemary, asparagus, &c. grow wild in the woods.

Of **PODOLIA**, the principal towns are, **Kamienieck** and **Bracklaw**. **Podolia** is a very fertile country, and abounds with a fine breed of horses, and horned cattle.

Of **MASOVIA**, the capital is **Warsaw**, it is situated on the **Vistula**, and was formerly the residence of the Court. This city was taken by the Russians, who in 1796 delivered it to the King of Prussia; the French occupied it in 1806, and by the treaty of **Tilsit**, the city and adjacent country was given to Saxony, to be held under the title of the **Duchy of Warsaw**; by the Congress at **Vienna**, in 1815, it was allotted to Russia.

SIRADIA, **LUBLIN**, and **SANDOMIR**, have capitals of the same name.

Cracow on the **Vistula**, is a *free* city, with a territory round it. This city was formerly the capital of Poland; here the regalia were preserved; and in the cathedral most of the sovereigns of Poland have been interred.



SECTION LVII.

OF POLAND.

II. AUSTRIAN POLAND is bounded on the North, by the territory of the free city of **Cracow** and **Russian Poland**; on the East, by **Russian**

Poland and Moldavia in Turkey ; on the South, by the Carpathian mountains ; and on the West, by Moravia.

Austrian Poland contains the province of Galitz, commonly called Galiciu, and the Buckovina.

The chief towns are, Lemberg and Czernowitz.

III. PRUSSIAN POLAND is bounded on the North, by the Gulf of Dantzic ; on the East, by Prussia, on the South, by Russian Poland ; and on the West, by Germany and Pomerania.

Prussian Poland comprehends Dantzic, Marienburgh, Culm, Pomerelia, Gnesen, or Gnesna, Posna or Posen, and Kalisch.

Dantzick is a large, rich, and commercial town, seated on the western branch of the Vistula, about four miles from the Baltic. The houses are six or seven stories high, and the granaries still higher ; these contain vast quantities of corn and naval stores, to which the ships lie close and take in their lading. Dantzick contains about 36,000 inhabitants.

Poland lies between 48° and 57° North latitude, and between 16° and 31° East longitude ; being about 630 miles from North to South, and 550 from East to West.

SECTION LVIII.

OF POLAND.

THE chief rivers are, the Vistula, the Dnieper, or Boristhenes, between Poland and Russia; the Dneister between Poland and Turkey in Europe; and the Bog.

The gulfs are, that of Riga, which runs in from the Baltic, between Courland and Russia; the gulf of Dantzick, another arm of the Baltic, on the coast of Prussia.

The mountains are, the Carpathian mountains, which divide Poland from Hungary; they are covered with everlasting snow, which has been known to fall in the middle of summer; except these, Poland is in general a level country, and though cold, is yet very fertile and healthy.

Among other articles of produce, as corn, hemp, flax, and honey, Poland produces a kind of manna, which in May and June, the inhabitants sweep into sieves with the dew, and it serves for food dressed in various ways. Buffaloes, elks, deer, &c. are common in the forests.

The Poles are well made, and handsome; the nobility are generous, polite, and affable to strangers: formerly jealous of their liberty, and fond of high and luxurious living.

The language of the Poles is a dialect of the Slavonic, mixed with the German. The Latin is

also very common, and the nobility and gentry speak French.

Their religion is the Catholic; but the Jews, Turks, and Infidels are tolerated. The clergy are extremely rich, powerful, and ignorant.

Poland was anciently the country of the Vandals, who emigrated from it to invade the Roman empire. It became a kingdom in 1000; Otho III. emperor of Germany, conferred the title of king on Boleslaus I.

In the year 1772 a partition of Poland, projected by the king of Prussia, was effected by that monarch in conjunction with the empress of Russia, and Maria Theresa, empress of Germany: the most valuable provinces were seized, and the constitution altered. The government at this time was feeble, being a mixture of aristocracy with an elective monarchy; but the nobility with a patriot king at their head, (*viz.* Stanislaus Augustus III. formerly Count Poniatowski) in a manner that did them honour, voluntarily took off the shackles of slavery from their vassals, in 1791, established a new constitution, and declared the throne hereditary in the house of Saxony.

A second partition of this country took place in 1793; after which some attempts were made, by a few patriotic noblemen to deliver their country from its oppressors. They were at first successful, but, ultimately the brave Kosciusko was taken prisoner and carried into Russia, and the king formally resigned his crown at Grodno, in 1795.

Some changes in the political division of this

country were made by the influence of the French, and, after their expulsion, the emperor Alexander erected it into a kingdom in 1815, when he limited his own authority, and granted legislative powers, and the privilege of self-taxation, to a senate and a body of representatives.

SECTION LIX.

OF PRUSSIA.

THE KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA, as established by the congress at Vienna, in 1815, is bounded on the north, by the Baltic Sea, and the kingdom of Hanover; on the East, by Russian Poland: on the South, by the empire of Austria, the kingdom of Saxony, and the kingdom of Bavaria: and on the West by the kingdom of Holland.

The Prussian dominions in Germany have been already described, (Section XXXVII. page 85.) and likewise those in Poland, (Section LVII. page 124.) there only remains ducal Prussia to be noticed in this section.

DUCAL PRUSSIA, or *East Prussia*, is bounded on the North, by the Baltic Sea; East and South, by Russian Poland; and on the West, by the Vistula and Prussian Poland.

KONINGSBURG is the capital of that part of the Prussian dominions, which is properly called *Ducal Prussia*, or the *kingdom of Prussia*. It is a large

and beautiful city, containing about 60,000 inhabitants, and makes a considerable figure in commerce and shipping. It is seated on the river Pregel, over which it has seven bridges: there are many fine public buildings, and a university.

The other towns of note are Tilsit, on the Niemen, and Memel on the Baltic Sea.



SECTION LX.

OF PRUSSIA.

THE rivers are the Vistula, the Pregel, and the Memel, or Niemen.

The soil of Prussia is fruitful, and the forests abound with venison and wild fowl. The rivers and lakes are well stored with fish; and amber is found on the coast of the Baltic. At Pillau, a town on the sea-coast, there is a large sturgeon fishery.

The chief articles of commerce are, timber, naval stores, amber, linseed, hempseed, wax, honey, fish, caviar, &c.

The manners and customs of the Prussians differ but little from those of the Germans.

The religion is Protestant, but all are permitted and protected.

The government is despotic, and succession hereditary.

The ancient inhabitants of Prussia appear to

have been a brave and warlike people ; they made a noble stand against the kings of Poland, one of whom, Boleslaus IV. was by them defeated and slain. They continued independent, and Pagans, till the time of the crusades ; when about the year 1230, the German knights of the Teutonic Order, who were just then returned from the Holy Land, undertook their conversion by the edge of the sword, and after a bloody war of fifty years, reduced them to obedience, and obliged them to embrace Christianity. The inhabitants of Prussia were almost extirpated by the religious knights during these conflicts, and the country peopled with Germans.

They maintained their conquest till 1525, when Albert, Margrave of Brandenburgh, the last grand master of the Teutonic Order, having taken possession of all Prussia, was acknowledged Duke of the eastern part, (for that reason called Ducal Prussia) to be held as a fief of Poland. The elector, Frederic-William, surnamed the Great, by a treaty with Poland in 1657, obtained a confirmation of Ducal Prussia to him and his heirs, freed from vassalage, and was soon after declared an independent and sovereign Duke.

With those titles they continued until Frederic, son of Frederic-William the Great, raised the duchy of Prussia to a kingdom, and in a solemn assembly of the states placed the crown with his own hands upon his head, at Koningsburg, on the 18th of January, 1701 ; soon after which he was acknowledged as king of Prussia by all the other European powers.

The prince who at present fills the throne is Frederic-William III. He was born August 3, 1770, and was proclaimed in 1794, and is the fourth king.



SECTION LXI.

THE EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.

THIS extensive empire is bounded on the North by the kingdom of Saxony, by Silesia, and Russian Poland.

On the East, by Russian Poland, Moldavia, and Walachia.

On the South, by the Danube and the Suave, which separates it from Turkey, by the Adriatic sea, and by the river Po in Italy.

On the West, by the river Tesino and lake Maggiore, which divide it from Piedmont, and by Switzerland, and the kingdom of Bavaria.

The most northern part of the empire is in Bohemia, latitude $50^{\circ} 40'$ North; and the most southern in the territory of Cattaro in Dalmatia, latitude 42° North; the most western point is in longitude $8^{\circ} 30'$ East, bordering on Piedmont, and the most eastern in longitude $26^{\circ} 30'$ East, adjoining to Russian Poland.

It contains the circle of Austria, Bohemia, Moravia, and part of Silesia in Germany, already described, (Section xxxvi. page 84.)

Venice, Milan, Mantua, Istria, Dalmatia, and the Illyric Isles, described in Italy, (Section xxxi. and xxxii. pages 70, 71, &c.)

The Valteline, Bormio, and Chiavenna, adjoining to Switzerland.

Galicia with the Buckovina, described in Poland, (Section lvii. page 124.)

Hungary, Transylvania, Sclavonia, and Croatia.

The whole of the Austrian dominions contains about twenty-eight millions of inhabitants, and the revenue is estimated at twelve millions sterling.

Of the VALTELINE, the chief towns are, Tirano, Sondrio, and Morbegno.

The river Adda runs through the middle of this valley, and falls into lake Como.

The inhabitants are all Roman Catholics; on the 20th of July, 1620, here was a general massacre of the Protestants.

Of BORMIO, the chief town is Bormio, about a mile from which are medicinal baths.

Of CHIAVENNA, the chief town is Chiavenna, near which is a rock of asbestus.

The three districts above described, contain together about 109,000 inhabitants.

SECTION LXII.

THE EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.

HUNGARY is bounded on the North, by the Carpathian Mountains which divide it from Galicia in Poland ;

On the East, by Moldavia and Walachia ;

On the South, by the Danube and the Drave, which separate it from Turkey ;

And on the West by the circle of Austria.

It is divided into Upper and Lower Hungary, to which may be added the Bannat of Temeswar, which was incorporated with the kingdom of Hungary in 1778.

Of **UPPER HUNGARY**, the chief town is Presburg, situated on the Danube. In the castle are deposited the regalia of Hungary, consisting of the crown and sceptre of Stephen their first king.

Tokay is famous for its wine.

Temeswar is a strong town, containing 450,000 inhabitants ; it was taken by Prince Eugene in 1716.

Of **LOWER HUNGARY**, the chief town is Buda, situated on the west side of the Danube, opposite to Pest.

Buda was formerly the residence of the kings of Hungary. The public buildings are elegant, and the warm baths magnificent. The adjacent country is fertile, though not well cultivated, and affords good red wine, and excellent melons.

Of **TRANSYLVANIA**, the chief town is **Hermanstadt**.

Of **SCLAVONIA**, the chief town is **Esseck**, on the **Drave**. Here is a wooden bridge over the **Drave** and the marshes, of eight miles in length, and eighty feet wide.

Slavonia is a fine, level, and fruitful country where cultivated, and the natives are, in general, a brave and hardy race.

Of **CROATIA**, the chief towns are, **Carlstadt** and **Zagrab**.



SECTION LXIII.

THE EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.

OF HUNGARY.

THE principal rivers are, the **Danube**, the **Theiss**, and the **Drave**.

The chief mountains are, the **Carpathian**, between **Hungary** and **Poland**.

Hungary is a very cheap country, the land being infinitely fertile, and in some places producing the most esteemed grapes in **Europe**. It is beautified with lakes, the windings of the **Danube**, and many streams which flow into that fine river. In the woods of **Hungary** are bred a race of horses, the most active, hardy, and spirited, for their size, in the world ; the hussars, or light dragoons, of the **Austrian** army, are mounted on them.

This country abounds with mines; and their chief exports are metals, drugs, and salt.

The Hungarians are in general indolent, but a brave, warlike, and magnanimous people. They are remarkably handsome and well-shaped, and their appearance is improved by their dress, which is peculiar, and very becoming. The women are extremely beautiful.

The religion is the Roman Catholic, though great numbers of them are Protestants.

They have a variety of dialects, but the better rank of people speak German.

By the constitution of Hungary, the crown is still held to be elective; all they require is, that the heir of the House of Austria shall be elected as often as a vacancy happens. The Hungarians dislike the term of queen, and called their late sovereign King Theresa; she died in 1780.

This kingdom is the ancient Pannonia. Julius Cæsar was the first Roman who attacked it, and Tiberius subdued it. It was afterwards in possession of the Goths, Huns, Lombards, and Germans. The first that took the title of king, was Stephen, about the year 1000; he is distinguished by the appellation of 'Saint,' because he first introduced Christianity into this country. It was the seat of great wars between the Turks and Germans, for the possession of it, from 1540 to 1739, when, by the treaty of Belgrade, it was ceded to the latter, and is now annexed to the House of Austria.

SECTION LXIV.**OF TURKEY, IN EUROPE.**

TURKEY, in Europe, is bounded on the North, by Hungary and Poland ;

South by the Mediterranean Sea, the Sea of Marmora, and the Archipelago.

East, by the river Dniester, which divides it from Russia, and by the Euxine.

West by the Gulf of Venice, and the Austrian territories.

It is divided into thirteen Provinces, *viz.*

1. Bessarabia.

2. Moldavia

3. Walachia

4. Bulgaria

5. Servia

6. Bosnia

7. Albania

8. Epirus

9. Romania, formerly Thrace ;

10. Macedonia

11. Janna, anciently Thessaly

12. Livadia, anciently Achaia and Bœotia

13. Morea, formerly Peloponnesus

Turkey, in Europe, is 900 miles long, and 700 broad : and between 36° and 49° N. latitude.

SECTION LXV.

OF TURKEY, IN EUROPE*.

1. IN BESSARABIA, the chief town is Bender, on the Dniester. Now dependent upon Russia.

2. IN MOLDAVIA, the chief towns are, Choczim, on the Dniester; and Jassy, on the Pruth.

3. IN WALACHIA, the chief towns are, Tergovisto, and Buccoresti. The above two provinces are governed by native Hospodars, appointed by the Sultan.

4. IN BULGARIA, the chief town is Sophia.

5. IN SERVIA, the chief town is Belgrade.

6. IN BOSNIA, the chief town is Serai.

7. IN ALBANIA, the chief towns are, Durazzo, on the Adriatic, and Scutari, on Lake Zeta.

8. IN EPIRUS, the chief town is Chimera, on the sea, and Butrinto.

9. IN ROMANIA, the chief towns are, Constantinople, and Adrianople.

CONSTANTINOPLE, anciently Byzantium, is the capital of the Grand Signior's dominions. It stands upon the western shore of the Bosphorus; and in the fourth century the Emperor Constantine transferred hither the seat of the Roman Government.

* Of the probable final separation of the Morea and other provinces from the Turkish empire, we shall refrain from speaking, as the Greek cause, although prosperous, is as yet but an unfinished contest.

It is frequently called the ‘*Porte*,’ by way of eminence. The view of this city from the harbour is confessedly the finest in the world ; exhibiting a multitude of magnificent mosques, or temples, with their domes and minarets ; and the Seraglio, intermixed with gardens, and groves of evergreens. On entering the city, we find the streets narrow, the houses of the common people low, and built of boards, and the palaces of the great men concealed by high walls before them.

Constantinople is surrounded by a wall about twelve miles in circumference, and the suburbs are very extensive ; its inhabitants amount to about 400,000 ; though some travellers have stated the population to be 600,000, and others 800,000.

Adrianople is the second city in the empire ; this was the seat of the Turkish empire, before they made the conquest of Constantinople. Population 83,000.

The old castle of Romania, usually called Sestos, lying on the European point of the Hellespont, with Abydos, on the opposite shore, are celebrated by the poets for the story of Hero and Leander. Here it was that Xerxes laid a bridge over the Hellespont, when he invaded Greece.

10. In MACEDONIA, the chief town is Salonichi, on the gulf of Salonichi.

The plains of Philippi, famous for the victory obtained by Augustus and Marc Antony over Brutus and Cassius, are in the province of Macedonia.

11. In THESSALY, the chief town is Larissa.

In this province is Mount Olympus ; also the mountains of Pelion and Ossa so often mentioned by the poets. Between the two last lay the celebrated Vale, or rather Valley of Tempé, represented by the ancients as equal to the Elysian fields.

12. In ACHAIA and BÆOTIA, the chief towns are, Atines, formerly called Athens, on the gulf of Corinth ; Livadia, and Lepanto.

13. In the MOREA, the chief towns are, Corinth ; Lacedæmon, or Sparta, now Misitra ; Arcadia and Olympia, where the games were formerly held.

All these cities have been very famous in the Grecian history ; and, indeed, the whole geography of Turkey, both in Europe and Asia, ought particularly to be attended to, for the thorough knowledge both of sacred and ancient history, as well as for the reading the poets with more pleasure and advantage.



SECTION LXVI.

OF TURKEY, IN EUROPE.

THE Seas which surround Turkey, are,
 The Euxine, or Black Sea ;
 The Sea of Marmora ;
 The Archipelago, or Ægean Sea ;
 The Ionian Sea, between Epirus and Calabria,
 in Italy.

The Adriatic Sea, or Gulf of Venice.

The Straits are, the Bosphorus, now called the Canal of Constantinople, between the Euxine and the Sea of Marmora.

The Hellespont, between the Sea of Marmora and the Archipelago.

The most considerable Gulfs are, those of Corinth, Salonichi, and Lepanto.

The chief Rivers are, the Danube, which rises in Swabia, in Germany, and after a course of upwards of 1600 miles falls into the Black Sea ;

And the Dniester, between Turkey and Russia.

The mountains of Turkey are the most celebrated of any in the world, and at the same time, the most fruitful. Mount Athos lies on a peninsula, running into the *Ægean* Sea. Mounts Olympus and Pindus, celebrated in Grecian fables, separate Thessaly from Epirus. Parnassus, so famous for being consecrated to the Muses, is well known, as likewise Mount Hæmus. Most of the other mountains have changed their names.

The extensive empire of Turkey is advantageously situated in a fruitful soil, producing excellent wool, corn, wine, oil, fruit, coffee, rhubarb, myrrh, and other odoriferous plants and drugs, in the greatest variety and abundance ; but the Turks are too indolent to apply themselves to manufactures, these being managed by the Christian subjects, who annually export from thence the finest carpets, besides great quantities of cotton, leather, raw silk, &c.

Though the air and climate are both delightful

in the utmost degree, and naturally salubrious to the human constitution, yet Turkey, both in Europe and Asia, is often visited by the plague ; a frightful scourge of mankind wherever it takes place.

The Turks are naturally savage, and untaught. Their politics consist of fraud and dissimulation ; they are ashamed of nothing that is base or perfidious ; they attempt not to acquire the affections, but to tyrannize over the lives and fortunes of their fellow-creatures ; and their government is maintained by the most arbitrary measures, that passion, revenge, avarice, and corruption can suggest.

Their religion is that of Mahomet, whom they believe to be a greater prophet than Jesus Christ ; and the text of their law is the Koran, a soil fruitful of chicanery and deceit. The Turks are of the sect of Omar.

The government is despotic.

The Turks, or Turcomans, were originally one tribe of that warlike and hardy race of men, who inhabited the vast country known to the ancients by the name of Scythia, and among the moderns by that of Tartary. They extended their conquests, under various leaders, and during several centuries, from the shore of the Caspian Sea, to the Straits of the Dardanelles ; and embraced the doctrine of Mahomet. Upon the declension of the Califate, or empire of the Saracens, they made themselves masters of Palestine, where they laid the European pilgrims under such heavy contributions, and exercised such horrid cruelties

upon the Christian inhabitants of the country, as gave rise to the famous crusades, which were begun in the year 1096, by the Christian powers in Europe, with a view to drive the infidels from Jerusalem ; Constantinople, the capital of the Eastern, or Greek empire, being the general place of rendezvous for the Christian armies in their way to Palestine, and on their return from thence. It unfortunately happened, that the Greek Emperors were more jealous of the progress of the Christians, than of the Turks ; and though after oceans of blood were spilt, a Christian kingdom was erected at Jerusalem under Godfrey of Bouillon, yet neither he nor his successors were possessed of any real power for maintaining it. About the year 1300, the sovereignty of the Turkish or Ottoman empire was founded in Bithynia, by Othman, Ottoman, or Osman I. who was succeeded by a race of the most warlike princes that are mentioned in history. About the year 1352, they passed the Hellespont, and got footing in Europe ; soon after which, Amurath settled the seat of his empire at Adrianople. They then gradually reduced the dominions of the Greek Emperors ; and, after a long siege, Mahomet II. took Constantinople, in 1453 ; which was followed by the submission of all Greece.

Thus ended the Greek, or Eastern empire ; since which time the Turks have been looked upon as an European power.

The Ottoman, or Turkish Emperor, named Abdul-Hamet, or Achmet IV. had been in con-

finement forty-four years before he ascended the throne. He died suddenly in 1789, not without suspicion of having been poisoned. Sultan Selim III. succeeded him, who was murdered in 1807, and succeeded by Mustapha IV. The present sovereign is Mahmud II. who succeeded to the throne in 1808.

The common appellations are, 'Sultan,' 'Grand Signior,' and 'Emperor;' but the titles they assume are very pompous; such as, 'A God on Earth,' 'Brother to the Sun and Moon,' 'Disposer of all Earthly Crowns,' &c.



SECTION LXVII.

OF TURKEY.

THERE are several islands belonging to Turkey in the Archipelago and Levant Sea, being a part of ancient Greece; the following are the most noted.

CANDIA, or the ancient Crete, a large, pleasant, and fertile island, about 160 miles long, and 30 broad; in which is the famous mount Ida, where Jupiter is said to have been educated, now no better than a broken rock.

NEGROPONT, the ancient Eubœa, in length about 90 miles, and 25 broad; where the Turkish galleys lie.

CERIGO, or **Cythera**, celebrated for having been the favourite residence of **Venus**.

ÆGINA, where money was first coined.

LEMNOS, famous for its mineral earth, much used in medicine.

THASOS, or the fruitful island of **Ceres**.

All these islands, and several others of less note, are European; they contain many remains of antiquity, and are celebrated in ancient history, as well as by the poets.

Those lying on the right hand of the Archipelago, are Asiatic, and are equally famous; the principal among them are,

The **ISLE of CYPRUS**, 150 miles long, and 70 broad; in which is **Paphos**; its inhabitants still continue remarkably lazy and effeminate.

RHODES, is 50 miles long, and 25 broad. At the mouth of the harbour stood the celebrated **Colossus**, of brass, esteemed one of the wonders of the world, having one foot on each side of the harbour, so that ships in full sail passed between its legs. This enormous statue was one hundred and thirty-five feet high, and was thrown down by an earthquake, and afterwards destroyed and taken to pieces, 653.

SCIO, or **CHIOS**, on the seven places that contended for the birth of **Homer**.

SAMOS, the birth-place of **Pythagoras**.

PAROS, famous for its white marble. This island, like all the other Greek islands, contains many magnificent ruins of antiquity.

The **CYCLADES ISLANDS**, lie like a circle round

Delos, which is the chief of them. Though not above six miles in circumference, it is one of the most celebrated of the Grecian islands, being the birth-place of Apollo and Diana; the magnificent ruins of whose temples are still visible. It is now almost destitute of inhabitants.

LESBOS, or MYTELENE, famous for the number of philosophers and poets it produced.

STILIMINO, formerly Tenedos, remarkable only for its lying opposite to old Troy.

The principal islands in the Ionian Sea have been already inserted, (Section xxxiv. p. 78.) viz. Cephalonia, Corfu, and Zante. The little island Theaki, only deserves mention, as being the ancient Ithaca, the birth-place and kingdom of Ulysses.

Goldsmith's History of Greece, and also his Roman History, are very proper books for young people. The Roman History, by the Rev. J. Adams, is also a very useful work.

SECTION LXVIII.

OF ASIA.

THIS immense tract of land is bounded, on the North, by the Frozen Ocean;
 South, by the Indian Ocean;
 East, by the Pacific Ocean;

West, by Europe, the Black Sea, Mediterranean, Red Sea, and part of Africa.

Asia is divided into seven large parts, *viz.*

ON THE NORTH :

1. Tartary, comprehending several nations.

ON THE SOUTH :

2. Turkey, in Asia ;
3. Arabia ;
4. The Empire of Persia ;
5. India, and Hindopstan ;
6. The Empire of China ;
7. The Asiatic Islands.

It is about 4,740 miles long, from the Dardanelles, on the west, to the Eastern shore of Chinese Tartary ; and about 4,600 broad, from the most northern cape of Nova Zembla, to the most southern part of Malacca.

This continent lies between the equator and 80 degrees of north latitude ; but several of its islands lie on the south side of the equator, and extend to the 10th degree of south latitude.

NOTE. According to the observations made in Captain Cook's last voyage, the most eastern part of Asia, called East Cape, is situated in 196 deg. 22 min. east longitude from London ; or rather 163 deg. 38 min. west longitude.

SECTION LXIX.

OF ASIA.

BESIDES the seas before mentioned, Asia has the following :

The Caspian Sea, between Turkey, Persia, and Tartary ;

The Yellow Sea, in China ;

The Sea of Korea, between Tartary and the Japan Islands ;

The Sea of Kamtschatka, in Siberia.

The principal Straits are, the Straits of Babel-mandel ; which open a passage into the Red Sea ;

The Straits of Malacca, between the eastern peninsula of India and the island of Sumatra ;

The Straits of Sunda, between the islands of Sumatra and Java ;

The Straits of Macassar, between the islands of Borneo and Celebes ;

The Straits of Mindora, and those of Manilla, between some of the Philippine Islands.

The principal Bays and Gulfs are,

The Bay of Bengal ;

The Bay of Siam ;

The Gulf of Cochin-china ;

The Gulf of Cambay ; and

The Gulfs of Persia and Ormus, between Persia and Arabia.

The chief Rivers that run through Asia are,

The Tigris and Euphrates, between Arabia and Persia ;

The Indus, and the Ganges, in India.

The highest mountains are, Ararat, between Turkey and Persia ; on which the ark of Noah rested, when the waters of the deluge subsided ;

Horeb and Sinai, in Arabia ;

Lebanon, in Judea ;

Ima, in Tartary ;

Caucasus, dividing Turkey from Tartary and Persia, extending from Armenia to the western coast of the Caspian Sea ;

Mount Taurus, being a continuation of the Caucasus, which runs eastward between Persia and India, and India and Tartary ; and

The Naugracut, between India and Thibet.



SECTION LXX.

ON ASIA.

ASIA is superior to Europe and Africa in the extent of its territories, stretching into all climates, from the frozen wilds of Siberia, where the hardy inhabitants are drawn in sledges over the snow, to the sultry regions of India and Siam, where, seated upon the lofty elephant, the people shelter themselves from the scorching sun by the spreading umbrella.

This, though the second, is yet the principal

quarter of the globe ; for here the first man and woman were created, from whom sprang the race of mankind. Here the great and merciful work of our redemption was accomplished by our blessed Saviour ; and from hence the light of his glorious Gospel was carried into all the known nations by his disciples and followers : this was, in short, the theatre of almost every action recorded in the Holy Scriptures.

This vast tract of land was, in the earliest ages, governed by the Assyrians, Medes, Persians, and Greeks ; but the immense regions of India and China were little known to Alexander, or the conquerors of the ancient world. Upon the extinction of those empires, great part of Asia submitted to the Roman arms ; and afterwards, in the middle ages, the Mahometans, or, as they are usually called, Saracens, founded in Asia, Africa, and Europe, a more extensive empire than that of Cyrus, Alexander, or even the Romans, when in the height of their power. The Turks and Tartars succeeded the Saracens, and became conquerors on every side ; and their descendants, at this period, rule over the vast continent of Asia.

Various are the religions professed in Asia. Christianity, though planted here with wonderful rapidity, by the apostles and primitive fathers, has suffered an almost total eclipse by Mahometanism, which has overspread Turkey, Arabia, Persia, part of Tartary, and part of India.

The other parts of India and Tartary, China, Japan, and the other Asiatic islands, are involved

in the grossest idolatry, under different forms : the most considerable of which are the worshippers of Bramah and Fö. Besides these, are the more sagacious followers of Confucius, the famous Chinese philosopher ; and some of a still more ancient sect, who derive their principles from Zoroaster, acknowledging but one supreme Deity.

The principal languages spoken in Asia, are, the modern Greek, the Turkish, the Arabic, the Persian, the Malayan, the Chinese, the Japanese, the Tartarian and the Russian. The European languages are also spoken upon the coast of India and China.

The trade in Tartary, and the northern parts, is in furs, and other skins, iron, &c. and in the other parts of Asia silks, muslins, calicoes ; carpets, tapestry, mohair ; musk, aloes, rhubarb, cassia, myrrh, camphire, incense, manna, drugs ; cinnamon, nutmegs, and other spices ; coffee, tea, gold-dust, quicksilver, pearls, diamonds, and other precious stones ; fine china, and lacquered and japanned ware.

Besides the animals we have in Europe, there are lions, leopards, tigers, camels, elephants, and rhinoceroses ; also ouran-outangs, and camandreys, which are animals as big as a man, and greatly resemble the human shape.

The Turks, Moguls, and Chinese are well made ; the men wear turbans, vests, and slippers : and the women dress much like the men ; the Mogul ladies are fond of bracelets on their arms and legs, rings on their fingers and toes, jewels in their noses, and

pendants in their ears. The Chinese ladies are remarkable for their little feet, and the gentlemen for their long nails.

In Siam and Pegu, the inhabitants are tawny, and their features coarse. The men wear a piece of cloth wrapped round their waist, having the rest of their body quite bare; and some of them pull up their beards by the roots, as the Chinese and Tartars do.

The women go almost like the men; they wear a piece of cloth, like a long sheet, wrapped round their waist, and throw one end of it across the shoulder, which covers great part of the neck, having their arms and legs bare.

But many of the common people, on the coasts, go almost entirely naked; and, among the Facqueers, who are religious mendicants, there are several, in all parts of India, who wear no clothes whatever.

Most of the islands lying near or under the line, afford great quantities of sugar and spices, in which the Dutch formerly traded to all parts of the world.

The inhabitants are of a tawny or olive complexion, go almost naked, use poisoned arrows, and are superstitious and gross idolaters.

The prevailing form of government in Asia is absolute monarchy.

SECTION LXXI.**OF TURKEY, IN ASIA.**

TURKEY in Asia, is bounded on the North, by the Black Sea, part of Circassia, and the Sea of Marmora ;

South, by Arabia, and the Levant Sea ;

East, by Persia ;

West, by the Archipelago.

It is divided into ten Provinces, *viz.*

On the East ;

1. Eyraco Arabic ;
2. Diarbec, or Mesopotamia ;
3. Courdistan, or Assyria ;
4. Turcomania, or Armenia ;
5. Georgia, including Mingrelia, Imaratta, and part of Circassia.

On the West, called Natolia, or lesser Asia ;

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------|
| 6. Natolia Proper | 8. Aladulia |
| 7. Amasia | 9. Caramania. |

On the East of the Levant Sea ;

10. Syria, with Judea, Palestine, or the Holy Land, and Phoenicia.

Natolia, or Asia Minor, comprehends the ancient provinces of Lydia, Pamphylia, Pisidia, Lyconia, Cilicia, Cappadocia, Pontus, or Amasia ; all of them territories celebrated in the Greek and Roman history, but now in a state of great desolation.

Turkey in Asia is 950 miles long, and 690 broad. It is situated between 27° and 45° north latitude.

SECTION LXXII.

OF TURKEY, IN ASIA.

1. IN EYRACO ARABIC, or CHALDEA, the chief towns are Bassora, and Bagdat, both on the Tigris, near the Persian Gulf.

2. In DIARBEC, or MESOPOTAMIA, the chief towns are Diarbec, Orfa, and Mousoul.

3. In OURDISTAN, or ASSYRIA, the chief towns are, Curdistan and Betlis. The ancient Nineveh, formerly the capital of the Assyrian Empire, has been, for ages, a heap of ruins.

4. In TURCOMANIA, or ARMENIA, the chief towns are, Erzerum, and Van.

5. In GEORGIA, the chief towns are, Teflis, Amarchia, and Gonie.

Teflis is a fine city, and contains about 30,000 inhabitants.

This country, though subject to the Turks, is chiefly peopled by Christians; a brave, warlike race of men, and often at war with the Mahometans.

The Georgians are said to be some of the handsomest people in the world.

6. In ANATOLIA PROPER, the chief towns are, Bursa, Nici, Smyrna, and Ephesus.

The neighbourhood of Smyrna, now called Ismir, contains many valuable antiquities.

7. In AMASIA, the chief towns are, Amasia, Trebizond, and Sinope.

8. In ALADULIA, the chief towns are, Ajazzo, and Marat.

In CARAMANIA, the chief towns are Satalia, and Terasso.

10. In SYRIA, the chief towns are, Aleppo, Antioch, Damascus, Tyre, Sidon, Tripoli, Scanderoon, or Alexandretta, and Jerusalem, all lying on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

Aleppo may be styled the capital of Asiatic Turkey; it is said to be seven miles in compass, and contains about 235,000 inhabitants; of whom 30,000 are Christians, and 5000 Jews. The English, French, and Dutch, have consuls here.

Damascus is still famous for its steel works, such as sword-blades, knives, &c. and for that beautiful manufacture of silks, called damasks; as also for rose-water, extracted from damask roses.

Damascus, Tyre, and Sidon, lie within the ancient Phœnicia.

Jerusalem is now an inconsiderable place, and only famous on account of what it was formerly; as it was here our Saviour preached the Christian religion, and was crucified by the Jews upon Mount Calvary. It was the capital of Judea, but was taken, pillaged, burnt, and entirely razed to the ground by Titus, the Roman General, under the Emperor Vespasian, in the year 70.

Many of the other towns that are mentioned in the Holy Scriptures, are now either in ruins, or become very inconsiderable places.

The beautiful ruins of the fine city of Balbec are still remaining.

The Rivers of Turkey, in Asia, are famous in sacred as well as profane writings; they are,

The Euphrates and Tigris, which both fall into the Persian Gulf; the Orontes, Meander, Kara, and Jordan.

The same may be observed of the Mountains; the most remarkable of which are, Taurus, and Anti-Taurus; Caucasus, Ararat, Lebanon, and Hermon.

As for the commerce, character, religion, government, and history of the Turks, see Turkey in Europe.



SECTION LXXIII.

OF ARABIA.

ARABIA is bounded on the
 North, by Turkey;
 South, by the Indian Ocean;
 East, by the Gulf of Persia and the Arabian Sea;
 West, by the Red Sea, which separates it from Africa.

It is divided into three large parts, which are,

1. Arabia Petræa, on the north;
2. Arabia Deserta, in the middle;
3. Arabia Felix, on the south.

These three parts are subdivided into different provinces.

1. ARABIA PETRÆA, or Arabia the Rocky, has

its name from the many mountainous rocks scattered here and there about it.

The chief town is Suez, on the isthmus of the same name, which joins Asia to Africa.

The ruins of the city of Palmyra, or, as it was called by the ancients, Tadmor in the Desert, lie in the wilds of Arabia Petræa.

2. **ARABIA DESERTA**, or Arabia the Desert, is so called from its multitude of sands, and scarcity of inhabitants.

Its chief towns are, Mecca and Medina.

Mecca is the capital of Arabia, and is famous for being the birth-place of their prophet Mahomet. Here is a superb mosque, or temple, the most splendid of any in the Turkish dominions.

Medina is celebrated as being the place where Mahomet was buried ; here is also a grand mosque, called “ the most holy,” and held in high veneration by the Turks. The number of pilgrims who resort to these two cities is incredible.

3. **ARABIA FELIX**, or Arabia the Happy, is a rich and populous country, abounding in fragrant spices, myrrh, frankincense, and cassia : hence comes the common saying, “ All the sweets of Arabia.”

The chief towns are, Mocho, on the Red Sea ; and Muscat, on the Gulf of Ormus ; both places of great trade.

Arabia is 1350 miles long, and 1050 broad. It is situated between 13° and 30° north latitude.

SECTION LXXIV.

OF ARABIA.

ARABIA is almost surrounded by seas; as the Red Sea, Indian Ocean; and the gulfs of Persia and Ormus.

There are very few springs or rivers in this country, except the Euphrates, which washes the north-east limits of it.

The principal mountains are those of Sinai, mentioned in the Holy Scriptures, where the Lord delivered the ten commandments to Moses; and Horeb, where Moses saw the burning bush; both these are in Arabia Petræa.

The air is excessively dry and hot; and the country is subject to hot winds, like those on the opposite shores of Persia, which often prove fatal, especially to strangers. The soil in some parts is nothing but immense sands, which, when agitated by the winds, roll like the troubled ocean, and sometimes form mountains, by which whole caravans have been buried and lost. In these deserts, the caravans, having no tracks, are guided as at sea, by a compass, or by the stars; for they travel chiefly by night. But Arabia Felix is blessed with an excellent soil, and very fertile, and produces many valuable gums, fruits, honey, and wax, and is particularly famous for its coffee and dates.

The Arabian horses are much admired.

The Arabians are of a middle stature, thin, and

of a swarthy complexion, with black hair, and black eyes. They are swift of foot, excellent horsemen, expert at the bow and lance, good marksmen, and are said to be a very brave people.

The inhabitants of the inland country live in tents, and remove from place to place with their flocks and herds, as they have done ever since they became a nation.

The Arabians are in general such thieves, that travellers and pilgrims, who are led thither from all parts through motives of devotion or curiosity, are struck with terror on their approach towards the deserts. These robbers, headed by a captain, traverse the country in considerable troops, on horseback, and assault and plunder the caravans; on the sea-coasts, they are mere pirates, and make prizes of every vessel they can master, of whatever nation.

The Arabs are descended from Ishmael, of whose posterity it was foretold, that they should be invincible; "Have their hand against every man, and every man's hand against them." They are at present, and have remained from the remotest ages, a convincing proof of the truth of this prediction: Towards the north, and on the sea-coast of Arabia, indeed, the inhabitants are kept in awe by the Turks; but the wandering tribes in the southern and inland parts, acknowledge themselves subject to no foreign power.

Their conquests make as wonderful a part of their history as the independence and freedom which they have ever continued to enjoy. These,

as well as their religion, began with one man, the famous Mahomet ; who, from a deceitful hypocrite, became the most powerful monarch of his time. He died in 629, leaving two branches of his race, both esteemed divine among their subjects. These were the caliphs of Persia and of Egypt ; under the last of whom, Arabia was included. The caliphs of Persia turned their arms to the east, and made conquests of many countries. The caliphs of Egypt and Arabia directed their ravages towards Europe ; and under the name of Saracens, or Moors, (which they obtained because they entered Europe from Mauritania, in Africa, the country of the Moors) reduced most parts of Spain, France, Italy, and the islands in the Mediterranean.

In this manner did the successors of that impostor spread their religion and conquests over the greater part of Asia, Africa, and Europe ; and they still give law to a very considerable part of mankind.

The inland country of Arabia is at present under the government of many petty princes, who are styled sheriffs and imans, both of them including the offices of king and priest ; these monarchs appear to be absolute both in spirituals and temporals. The succession is hereditary ; and they have no other laws but those found in the Koran.

The northern Arabs owe subjection to the Turks, and are governed by bashaws residing among them.

SECTION LXXV.

OF PERSIA.

THE empire of Persia is bounded on the North, by part of Circassia, the Caspian Sea, and part of Tartary ;

South, by the Indian Ocean, and Gulfs of Persia and Ormus ;

East, by part of Tartary and Hindostan ;

West, by Turkey and Arabia.

Modern Persia comprehends the ancient

1. Hyrcania ;

2. Bactria, now called Astrabad, on the borders of the Caspian Sea ;

3. Susiana, now Churistan ; on the borders of the Persian Gulf ;

4. Parthia, now Irak, extending towards the Gulf of Persia ;

5. Media, now Aderbeitzan, near the Caspian Sea.

And part of Assyria, Iberia, and Colchis, are now included in Persia, but the modern divisions of this empire are extremely uncertain.

Ispahan was the capital of all Persia, and the residence of the sovereign ; it is said to be a fine spacious city, twelve miles in circumference, though it has now lost much of its ancient splendour.

Shirauz, the present capital, is situated in a rich and beautiful neighbourhood. The seat of govern-

ment was transferred from Ispahan to this place in 1778. Teheran, a city near the southern part of the Caspian Sea, is a place of great importance, and is by some persons considered as the capital of Persia.

The ancient city of Ecbatana is now called Hamadan, seated near the Caspian Sea.

The other most considerable towns are, Sus, Taurus, Derbend, Kirman, Bander-Abassy, and Candahar; and the cities of Ormus and Gombroon, on the narrow part of the Persian Gulf.

Persia is about 1100 miles long, and 900 miles broad.

It is situated between 25° and 44° North latitude.

SECTION LXXVI.

OF PERSIA.

No country of so great an extent has so few navigable rivers as Persia; the most considerable are, the Kur, anciently Cyrus; and the Aras, anciently called Araxes. They rise in or near the mountains of Ararat, and joining their streams fall into the Caspian Sea.

The chief mountains are, those of Caucasus and Ararat, between Persia and Turkey, called the mountains of Daghistan; and the vast collection of mountains called Taurus, and their divisions,

which run through the middle of Persia, from Natolia to India.

In so extensive a country, the climate is of course very different. Those parts which border upon Caucasus, and the mountains near the Caspian Sea, are cold, being generally covered with snow.

The air in the middle part is serene, pure, and exhilarating; but in the southern provinces it is hot, and sometimes communicates noxious blasts to the midland parts, which often prove mortal.

The fruits of Persia are delicious, and so are the vegetables and flowers. It produces the finest drugs, among which is the assafoetida, which flows from a plant, and becomes a gum.

Fine pearls are found in the Gulf of Bassora; and the principal manufactures are in silk, woollen, mohair, carpets, and leather.

The Persians are of a good stature, shape, and complexion; noted for their vivacity, gay dressing, humanity, and hospitality.

They are Mahométans of the sect of Ali. Here are also many of the Guebres, or Gaurs, who pretend to be the disciples and successors of the ancient Magi, the followers of Zoroaster; these worship the sacred fire; and a combustible ground, near Bacu, a city in the north of Persia, is the scene of their devotions, where this sacred flame is preserved.

The government is despotic, and the succession hereditary in the male line only.

The Persian empire succeeded the Assyrian, or Babylonian, and was founded by Cyrus; who, about 536 years before Christ, restored the Israelites to liberty, that had been captive at Babylon. It ended with Darius, who was conquered by Alexander the Great, 331 years before Christ. Upon the death of Alexander, his empire was divided between his general officers, and became four kingdoms, viz. the Macedonian, the Asiatic, the Syrian, and the Egyptian. This division put an end to the Grecian empire; for in process of time these four kingdoms submitted to the Roman arms. After Alexander's conquest over Darius, a new empire was formed by the Persians, styled the Parthian empire, under Arbaces, 250 years before Christ; but A.D. 230, Artaxerxes restored it to its ancient title. In the year of our Lord 651, the Saracens put an end to that empire; and from this period, Persia became a prey to the Tartars, till the time of the famous usurper Nadir Shah, more commonly known by the name of Kouli Khan, who once more raised it to a powerful kingdom. He re-conquered most of the Persian dominions that had been taken by the Turks and Tartars; but his cruelties and exactions became at length so oppressive, that he was assassinated in his tent, in the year 1747. The present king is Fateh Ali, who succeeded Mohammed Khan in 1797.

SECTION LXXVII.

OF INDIA.

THIS immense empire is bounded on the North, by Usbeck Tartary, and Thibet or Bootan ;

South, by the Indian Ocean ;

East, by China, and the Chinese Sea ;

West, by Persia, and the Indian Ocean.

It may properly be divided into three large tracts, viz.

1. Hindostan.

2. The Western Peninsula, West of the bay of Bengal.

3. The Eastern Peninsula, East of the bay of Bengal.

India is the richest country of all Asia, and takes its name from the river Indus.

It is about 2,500 miles long ; and about 2000 miles from the North to the Southern points of the two Peninsulas.

India lies between 1° and 40° North latitude.



SECTION LXXVIII.

OF HINDOSTAN.

THIS empire, which lies on the North of the Western Peninsula, may be divided into the ten following Soubahs, or large provinces, viz.

1. Sindi }
2. Multan } on the borders of Persia, West.
3. Penjab, or Lahor }
4. Cashmere } on the borders of Tar-
5. Delhi }
6. Agra } in the middle.
7. Allahabad }
8. Oude, stretching from the Ganges up towards Thibet.

9. Bahar }
10. Bengal } on the South and East.

These Soubahs are subdivided into a number of rajahships, cicars and lesser districts.

Hindustan is about 1,500 miles long, and 850 from North to South.



SECTION LXXIX.

OF HINDOSTAN.

1. OF SINDI, the chief town is Tatta, near the Indus.

Of MULTAN, the chief town is Multan.

3. OF PENJAB, or LAHOR, the chief towns are, Attack and Lahor.

This is said to be one of the most fertile provinces of Hindostan, being watered by five fine rivers, of which the Indus is one.

The above three provinces are possessed by a race of people called the Sheiks.

4. **CASHMERE** is surrounded by mountains, and reckoned a beautiful country. The Cashmerian ladies are fair and handsome.

5. Of **DELHI**, the chief towns are Delhi, and Matri, both on the river Jumna.

Delhi is the nominal capital of Hindostan: it was formerly an extensive city, and the residence of the Great Mogul, but it is now almost depopulated, and in ruins. The country about it is remarkably rich and fertile: though from being the seat of continual wars, the inhabitants are the most miserable of any in Hindostan. The Afghans, or Patans, are a tribe of Mahometans, in this neighbourhood.

6. Of **AGRA**, the chief towns are Agra, and Etayah, both situated on the Jumna.

The former is a very large city, and contains a number of fine mosques and pagodas.

A race of people called the Jates, possess the country round Agra; they are all rajah pouts, (that is, descended from rajahs, or princes,) of the Gentoo religion.

7. Of **ALLAHABAD**, the chief town is Allahabad, at the conflux of the Jumna and Ganges.

The province of Allahabad belongs to the English.

8. Of **OUDE**, the chief towns are, Fyzabad and Oude, on the Gogra; Lucknow and Kairabad.

Benares was a zemindary formerly belonging to the Oude, but was given up by the late nabob to the then rajah, on condition of his paying the stipulated sum of twenty-four lacks of rupees (about

250,000*l.* sterling) annually; and in the year 1776, the sovereignty of Benares, and its dependencies, were transferred to the English East India Company, the rajah then being tributary to them, as he had before been to the nabob of Oude.

This was the country of the rajah Cheyt Sing, who was driven from it by the English, in the year 1781, and another prince of the same family set up in his stead. The whole district of Benares is a fine, fertile country; which, with some other territories that were tributary to that rajah, made the extent of his dominions about 180 miles from North to South, and 150 miles from East to West.

Benares is the capital, a large and populous city; but most of the streets are inconveniently narrow.

It is held in the highest veneration by the Gentoos, who flock hither from all parts of India to pay their adorations. It has an university, and contains a multitude of pagodas, and some mosques. There are many beautiful manufactures here, in gold and silver tissues, gauzes, and other articles of curious workmanship.

9. Of **BAHAR**, the chief towns are, Patna, and Mongheer, both on the Ganges.

Patna is famous for its manufacture of table-linen, and cloths of different kinds.

10. Of **BENGAL**, the chief towns are, Moorshadabad; and Cossimbuzar, on a river of that name;

Calcutta, on the Hoogly;

Dacca, on a branch of the Megna;

Chittagong, or Islamabad, near the sea-coast;

Burdwan, Midnapore, and many other large towns.

Moorshadabad was the capital city of Bengal before the establishment of the English power.

Cossimbuzar is famous for its manufactures of silks, stockings, and gloves.

Calcutta is the chief of all the English settlements in India, and the residence of the governor-general and council. The houses are large and handsome, and Europeans live here in a style of magnificence; it is also a place of considerable trade.

A little above Calcutta the following foreign factories were established upon the river Hoogly; *viz.*

• Candenagur, by the French; and

Chinsura, by the Dutch; but they now belong to the English.

• Decca is famous for its beautiful worked muslins, bearing that name, and for its fillagree ornaments.

The whole district of Chittigong lying along the sea, is so healthy and fine a climate, that it is reckoned the Montpellier of the East Indies.

The extent of the provinces of Bengal and Bahar, from East to West, is about 540 miles; and about 360 miles from North to South. Nothing can exceed their fertility; the soil yields prodigious crops of rice, and various other grain; sugar-canes, opium, and fruits; and muslins, calicoes, silks and saltpetre, are brought home in abundance every year by our East India ships, besides varieties of precious stones.

SECTION LXXX.

OF THE WESTERN PENINSULA OF INDIA.

THE Western Peninsula of India may be divided as follows :

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. The Deccan ; | |
| 2. Orixá, bordering upon Bengal ; | |
| 3. Cambay, or Guzerat ; | |
| 4. The Carnatic | { on the South-East Coast,
usually called the Coast
of Coromandel. |
| 5. Tanjore | |
| 6. Malabar | { on the South-West Coast,
usually called the Coast
of Malabar ; |
| 7. Mysore | |
| | { lying between the moun-
tains of the Malabar
Coast and the Carnatic. |

Among these are several districts belonging to different polygars and rajahs.

This peninsula is about 1,100 miles from Cambay to Orixá, and is about 850 miles from North to South.



SECTION LXXXI.

OF THE WESTERN PENINSULA.

1. **BY** the DECCAN, was formerly understood the whole of the Mogul's conquests in the Southern

parts of this peninsula; it was governed by a subador, or viceroy, to whom all the other nabobs, or princes, were in some degree subordinate.

The capital cities are, Hyderabad, the residence of the Nizam, and Golconda.

The province of Golconda is famous for its diamond mines.

Masulipatnam, and Visagapatnam, are two settlements on the coast, belonging to the English.

Bimlepatnam, formerly a Dutch settlement, is on the same coast.

2. **ORIXA** was formerly in the possession of the Maharattas, whose chief towns were,

Cattack, near the coast;

Balasore, and Ganjam, both on the coast, are English factories.

3. Of **CAMBAY**, or **GUZERAT**, the chief city is Amedabad.

The greatest part of this province is in possession of the Maharattas. These people once possessed all the country from the gulf of Cambay, across the peninsula, nearly to the bay of Bengal. The strength of their armies consisted in numerous cavalry: they were very rapid in their motions, and generally laid the country waste wherever they came.

4. The **CARNATIC**. The capital cities are, Arcot, and Bisnagur.

Fort St. George, or Madras, ranks as the second settlement of consequence: and the governor and council manage all the affairs on this eastern coast of Coromandel.

Pondicherry, on the same coast, was the principal settlement that the French possessed in India, it was taken by the English in 1793.

Pullicat, formerly a Dutch factory, is famous for the manufacture of handkerchiefs that bear the same name.

5. **TANJORE** is a little kingdom, about seventy miles long, and sixty broad, and is a rich fertile country.

Tranquebar, which belonged to the Danes, was taken by the English in 1807.

The territory of Madura, bordering upon Tanjore, also belongs to the English. There is a pearl-fishery on its coast.

6. **MALABAR.** The principal places on this coast are Tellicherri, Callicut, and Cranganour.

Surat, on the gulf of Cambay, is another English settlement of very considerable consequence.

The Portuguese have Goa, on the Malabar coast, which is the only settlement of note they are now possessed of in India, though they were the first European nation who discovered a passage to this country.

7. **MYSORE.** This kingdom, erected by the prowess and injustice of Hyder Ally, extended from the 10th to the 16th degree North in length, and nearly two thirds of the peninsula in width. The whole of this country was conquered by the English in 1799, and now belongs to the East India Company. Within this compass are,

Mysore, properly so called ;

The Dindigul, Namgul, and Coimbatore, countries on the South ;

Sannore, Bedanore, and Balagaut, on the North; Callicut, and Chercul, on the Malabar coast.

The principal cities are, Seringapatam, and Bangalore, in Mysore ;

Caroor, Coimbatore, and Namgul, in the countries of the same names ; besides a great number of strong forts, and places of less note.

The mountains are, a chain, called Gauts, which stretch nearly the whole way from Cape Comorin, the southernmost point of the peninsula, as far as Sannore, completely lining the Malabar coast.

From these the river Cavery takes its rise, somewhere in Bedanore ; flowing south, it surrounds Seringapatam, afterwards divides Coimbatore from Namgul, and falls into the bay of Bengal, near Tranquebar.

This river becomes interesting to the British reader in the modern history of India.

Tippoo Saib, son and successor of Hyder Ally, proceeded in the same steps as his father had done, to aggrandize his kingdom, till, at length, by an attack upon one of our allies, he brought upon himself the whole British power in India.

The result of this quarrel was the death of Tippoo Saib, and the dismemberment of his empire ; to the British fell the dominions bordering on the Carnatic, with the whole of Tippoo's acquisitions on the Malabar coast ; while the Nizam, and the Maharattas on the north, took large portions in the vicinity of their former possessions.

At this period the whole of Hindostan belongs to the English.

SECTION LXXXII.

OF THE EASTERN PENINSULA OF INDIA.

THE peninsula of India, beyond the bay of Bengal, called the eastern peninsula, may be divided into four parts, viz.

1. ON THE NORTH-WEST.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 1. Acham | 3. Aracan. |
| 2. Ava | |

2. ON THE SOUTH-EAST.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| 1. Pegu | 3. Siam |
| 2. Martaban | 4. Malacca. |

3. ON THE NORTH-EAST.

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 1. Tonquin | 2. Lahos. |
|------------|-----------|

4. ON THE SOUTH-WEST.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. Cochin-china | 3. Chiampa. |
| 2. Cambodia | |

It is about 1650 miles long, and near 1000 miles across at the broadest part, from East to West.

This peninsula was unknown to the ancients, and partly so to the moderns; the former shewed their ignorance of its interior, by giving it a great number of extravagant denominations, while the latter are but lately informed of its customs, divisions, government, &c.

1. Of the first division, the chief towns are,

Chamdara; Ava, the capital of the king of Ava; and Aracan.

In Aracan were contained seven idols, cast in gold; the city was taken by the king of Ava so late as 1783.

2. Of the south-eastern division, the chief places are, Pegu, Martaban; Siam, very rich and flourishing, and the residence of a most despotic king; and Malacca, in possession of the Dutch.

3. The chief towns in this division are, Cachio, where there is an English factory; and Lanchang, little known.

4. The last division contains Thoano, Cambodia, and Padram; the first is the residence of the king of Cochin-china, who is master of the other two, but is himself tributary to the Chinese emperor.

The kingdom of Ava, or as it is sometimes called, the Birman empire, is extensive and populous, being 1000 miles from North to South, and 600 broad, including the conquered countries of Pegu and Aracan. The number of inhabitants are supposed to be near 17,000,000. Part of this country has lately been ceded to the British.

The climate is salubrious, the soil luxuriant, and the country rich.

Its inhabitants are attached to trade, active, inquisitive, but irritable and impatient.

The people of Malacca are in a sad state of degeneracy, owing to the tyranny of the Dutch; although their situation, with respect to China, is excellent, and their language the purest of any spoken in India. On the south-west of this

country, in the Straits of Malacca, lies the island Penang, or the Prince of Wales's Island, belonging to the British, of considerable value to the trade in those parts.

SECTION LXXXIII.

OF INDIA IN GENERAL.

No country in the world contains more large and fine rivers than India. The principal among them are, the Indus, Ganges, Jumna, Dewaher, Soane, Gunduck, Burrampooter, Megna, Goomty, and Hoogly ; all of them running through that part called Hindostan.

The principal rivers that water the western peninsula are, the Gunga, Kistna, Pennar, and Caveri.

Those which separate Hindostan from Thibet, and are called by the natives Himoloya, or the abode of Snow. Here are supposed to be the highest mountains in the world ; nineteen being higher than Chimborazo, the loftiest summit of the Andes. Besides these there are many other high mountains : as those of Paropamisus, between India and Persia ;

The various divisions of Taurus, all along the northern parts, between India and Tartary ;

The Balagaut mountains, which run throughout the western peninsula ;

And several ridges of mountains, which run

through all the eastern peninsula, from North to South.

In so extensive an empire, it may easily be conceived that the air and climate must differ greatly; the northern provinces being cool and temperate, while the southern parts are parched with heat.

Their seasons are usually divided into the hot, the wet, and the cold. During the former, they have scorching hot winds, which are almost insupportable to those who are exposed to them; but people within doors have admirable contrivances to render the air cool, by enclosing that part of the house next the wind with frames, interwoven with a particular sort of grass, which are kept constantly wetted, and the wind passes through them in a very refreshing manner.

At this season there are frequent violent gusts of wind, thunder, lightning, rain, and immense large hail, which seem to burst forth altogether; and form a tremendous appearance. These storms they term north-westerns, and they are generally welcome visitors, as they cool the air, and greatly refresh the earth; though sometimes their violence does a great deal of mischief, tearing up trees, and hurling off the roofs of cottages, &c.

On the sea-coast they are usually revived by the sea-breezes.

When the wet season sets in, the rain falls in torrents, sometimes for days together, and causes the rivers to swell and overflow large tracts of land, which contributes much to the fertility of

the soil. This is generally the most sickly time of the year, both among the natives and the Europeans, as it is very sultry between the showers, and the exhalations from stagnant waters are excessive. But from the beginning of October till towards the middle of March, there cannot be a finer climate in the world than that of Hindostan : the weather is clear, serene, and extremely healthy : the air is often quite cold, and feels frosty, and ice is frequent towards the northern parts, though, perhaps, generally not more than a quarter of an inch thick : people are glad to wrap themselves up in shawls and warm clothing, shut up their houses, and even to indulge sometimes with fires ; and, probably, from the great extremes between the heat and the cold, they are almost as sensible of the change as we in England feel during a smart frost.

The Gentoos are a mild, temperate, inoffensive people ; yet they make very good soldiers, and are extremely attached to their officers.

The Mussulmans are quite of a different character ; they are fiery and turbulent in their dispositions, and often carry their passion for revenge very great lengths ; but they are brave, and very tractable where they attach themselves.

Their complexions are bordering upon black ; long black hair, and regular good features. Most of the men keep their heads shaven, and wear turbans.

The Gentoos are divided into four great castes,

or tribes; and these are subdivided into a multitude of others.

The Bramins, or priests, are the first order, and held in high veneration by all the rest; they live upon vegetables and fruits, and will eat of nothing that has ever had life in it; nor will they partake of any thing that has been touched by any person of a different caste. The other tribes vary in their diet; some adding fish, and others extending their food to venison and wild fowl. But there is one cast called the Harri, who seem to be outcasts from all the rest, and will eat of any thing whatever, even from an European's table.

The Gentoos worship several rude, uncouth figures; but the cow is the principal object of their veneration; because they believe, that when the first man was created, that animal supplied him with his first nourishment. Notwithstanding the appearance of many absurdities and superstitions, the most enlightened among them have very sublime ideas of the Supreme Being.

After all that is said of the magnificence of the East, it by no means answers the expectations of an European. The houses of the principal natives, and men of rank, are generally enclosed within high walls; and as their custom is to sit upon cushions and mats, there appears a great nakedness in all their apartments, to those who are accustomed to well-furnished rooms. But when those great men go out, they appear in prodigious state, having a multitude of attendants,

and their palanquins richly ornamented; or, if mounted on elephants, they are most sumptuously caparisoned.

The ladies are never seen, and their apartments are quite separate and retired; when they chance to go abroad, it is always in a covered vehicle.

The cottages of the poor in all the villages, are meaner by far than any we see in England; they are chiefly mud and thatch, very low, without chimneys, and only a hole to let out the smoke; a couple of stones serve for a place to cook at, and other materials are simple in proportion; a wooden bedstead or a mat, is put out generally at the door for them to sleep on, where they lie down as they are, without the ceremony of preparing bedding; or perhaps, take their rest upon the bare ground. In the rainy and cold weather they wrap themselves in a blanket, and sleep in their hut. Their wants are but few, and their chief luxury consists in smoking, and chewing the betel-nut.

Jengis Khan was the first Tartarian prince who invaded Hindostan, in 1239. After him, in 1398, Timour, or Tamerlane, made a conquest of it; and in the year 1519, Baber, king of Firghana, in Tartary, a descendant from Tamerlane, invaded it, gained a signal victory over Ibrahim, the Hindoo emperor, and was proclaimed governor in his stead; and his posterity have possessed the throne ever since that period. In 1732, Mahommed Shah submitted to the Persian invader Nadir Shah, on the plains of Karnal, who advanced as far as Delhi, where he reinstated the Mogul on

his throne, and then returned into Persia. It is computed that no less than 200,000 of the Mogul's subjects were slain during Nadir's expedition, numbers being killed in battle, but many more perished in a dreadful massacre that took place at Delhi; and he carried away with him money and treasures to the amount of more than 80,000,000*l.* sterling.

The late emperor was Shah Allum, who, in the year 1758, made his escape twice, at the hazard of his life, out of Delhi, where his father and himself were kept close prisoners by the faction of a Persian invader (named Abdallah,) and the vizier, who soon after assassinated the poor old emperor. In 1761, Abdallah laid the capital under such contributions, and enforced them with such cruelty, that the inhabitants took up arms, on which he ordered a general massacre; a great part of the buildings were set on fire, and the city almost reduced to ashes. In the mean time, a number of Maharatta chiefs advanced towards Delhi, with a design to re-establish the Hindoo government; they exercised every species of cruelty on the unfortunate few that had escaped Abdallah's rigour; a famine ensued, and the wretched people were driven to unheard-of distress. Abdallah defeated, and dispersed the Maharattas, and having placed a minor son of the wandering prince on the throne, returned into Persia.

During these transactions the lawful emperor (then known by the name of Prince Ali Gohar) had made many fruitless attempts to prevail on

some chiefs to espouse his cause. At length he marched from Allahabad, in order to possess himself of the provinces of Bahar and Bengal; but his expedition proved unsuccessful, and he surrendered to the British arms at Geiah, in Bahar. Soon after his father's assassination being known, he was proclaimed emperor at Patna, by the English; but nothing more being done for him, he threw himself into the protection of the Nabob of Oude, Sujah-ul Dowla. In 1764, when Cossim Ali, whom the English had elected soubadar over their provinces, was by them driven from the government of Bengal, the Nabob of Oude joined him, in order to reinstate him; they were defeated at Buxar, and the Mogul, who had attended the Nabob's camp, being left behind in the hurry of retreat, fell a second time into the hands of the British, who now took him under their protection; part of the province of Allahabad was allotted him, and the East India Company allowed him twenty-six lacks of rupees * annually. Some few years after he returned to Delhi, where this unfortunate sovereign never enjoyed more than the farce of royalty, but was in a manner a prisoner in his own capital, and among his own guards: since which, an insurrection took place, and this unhappy prince, after being treated with the utmost indignity, was deprived of the blessing of sight.

Misfortunes like these, furnish a lesson well cal-

* A rupee is a silver coin, worth about 2s. 3d. A lack of rupees is 100,000 rupees.

culated to humble the pride of the most ambitious! We here behold a monarch, whose ancestors ruled over such immense tracts, labouring through a variety of distresses, and even owing his subsistence to the pittance granted him by strangers from a distant quarter of the globe, and who had no other right in his dominions than what they had derived from his forefathers.

SECTION LXXXIV.

OF CHINA.

THE Empire of China is bounded on the North, by a long wall and Eastern Tartary ; East, by the Pacific Ocean ; South, by the Chinese Sea, and the Gulph of Tonkin ; West, by Thibet, and part of Tartary.

It is about 1300 miles in length, and 1030 in breadth ; and lies between 22° and 41° north latitude.

The empire of China is divided into seventeen provinces, contains 4,402 walled cities, and 333,000,000 inhabitants. A population almost incredible for the surface.

The chief cities are Peking, Nankin, and Canton.

PEKIN is the capital of the whole empire, and residence of the royal family ; it is said to contain 2,000,000 of inhabitants ; but Nankin is said to

exceed it, both in extent and population; though the city is said now to be declining.

CANTON stands upon the river Tigris; the streets are long, narrow, and irregular, but well paved, and kept exceedingly clean; the houses are built of brick, and one story high. It is the largest port in China; and the only one that has been much frequented by Europeans. It is said to contain 1,100,000 persons within the walls and suburbs; and there are often 5000 trading vessels lying before the city.

China, except towards the north, is a flat country, and contains no remarkable mountains. It is extremely opulent; and produces vast quantities of silk, cotton, and tea, which is a plant peculiar to this country, and of which they raise enough to furnish the whole world.

The beautiful manufacture of earthen-ware, generally called China, comes also from hence, and takes its name from the country.

About eighteen hundred years ago, the Chinese built their great wall, to separate and defend their state against the neighbouring Tartars, which still subsists, on an extent of 1500 miles, rising over mountains and descending into valleys, being every where twenty feet broad and thirty high.

The commodiousness and length of the canals in China are nearly incredible; the chief of them are lined with hewn stone, and are so deep that they carry large vessels, and sometimes extend above 1000 miles. Their bridges also cannot be sufficiently admired.

The Chinese are middle-sized, their faces broad; their eyes black and small, their noses rather short; they cut off their hair, and wear only a lock on the crown of the head; their complexion is rather fair. They are said to be a shrewd, cunning people; and their government very political.

The Mandarins, who are the nobility, are very magnificent in their dress and manner of life. Multitudes of families live entirely in boats called sampans and junks, on the numerous rivers, lakes, and canals, which this country contains; these poor people subsist chiefly on fish, and seldom go on shore.

The empire of China is hereditary, and the religion of the people Pagan; their learning abstruse, and their language very difficult to be attained, there being upwards of twenty thousand characters or letters.

The English have a factory at Canton, where they trade with the Chinese; the supercargoes live at a common table, which is kept by the East India Company; they are only allowed to reside here about eight months in the year to transact business, and as soon as the last ship sails from Wampu, (the place where the ships lie to take in their lading, a few leagues below Canton) they go down to their country-houses at Macao, an island at the entrance of the river. No Europeans are allowed to take their families to Canton: and the Chinese are so jealous of all strangers, that they will not suffer any to advance into their country. The English gentlemen are circumscribed to very narrow limits;

their factory being without the city, and they are very rarely admitted within the walls, except to pay visits on public occasions.

Macao is a Portuguese settlement.

The Empire of China is reported to have been founded by Fohi, who is said to be the Noah of the Bible, about 2240 years before the birth of Christ. It is now governed by the emperors of the dynasty of the Manchew Tartars, who conquered it, A.D. 1645.



SECTION LXXXV.

OF TARTARY.

TARTARY occupies all the northern region of Asia ; it is bounded on the

North, by the Frozen Ocean ;

South, by the Caspian Sea, Persia, India, and China ;

East, by the Pacific, or Oriental Ocean ;

West, by Russia in Europe.

It may be divided into five large tracts, *viz.*

1. Independent Tartary, bordering upon Persia ;

2. Thibet, or Bootan, on the borders of India and China ;

3. Chinese Tartary, north of China ;

4. Circassian, and Astracan Tartary, bordering upon Turkey and the Caspian Sea ;

5. Russian Tartary, or Siberia, which is an immense country, stretching along the Frozen Ocean

quite across Asia, from the river Don or Tanais to the Eastern Ocean; comprehending the several nations of the Usbeck, Calmuck, Ostiac, Samoieda, Tungusi, Bradski, Kamtschatka, and Tzukzi Tartars, besides many others.

Tartary is about 4000 miles long, from the Sea of Asoph to Kamtschatka; and more than 3000 miles from north to south.

It is situated between 26° and 78° north latitude.



SECTION LXXXVI.

OF TARTARY.

THE chief towns are, Samarcand, Bokaria, Kashgar, and Balk, in Independent Tartary.

Astracan, on the Caspian Sea, in the province of Astracan; which carries on a considerable traffic between Russia and Persia. Its population 65,000.

Tobolsk, on the river Tobol in Russian Tartary; a considerable city and the residence of the Russian governor. Population 15,000. It is said to be the most agreeable place of abode in all Tartary; because the inhabitants are social and friendly, places of amusement common, and provisions abundant.

Lassa, in Thibet.

The principal rivers are, the Wolga, the Oby, Tobol, Irtis, the Genesa, or Jenska, and the Lena.

There are various ridges of mountains.

The whole of Siberia is a savage, unpolished, and almost unknown country. In the northern parts the people live in huts half sunk under the ground, which is covered with snow nine months in the year; these dwellings have a fire in the middle, with a hole at the top to let out the smoke, and benches round the fire, where they sit, or lie wrapped up in the skins of beasts, to secure them from the cold.

Astracan, and the southern parts of Tartary are extremely fertile.

The Tartars are a fierce people, leading in general a wandering life. They are inured to horsemanship from their infancy, and are remarkably dexterous in shooting with arrows.

The Circassian women are celebrated for their beauty.

The Tartars are the grossest idolaters, and worship little rude images dressed in rags.

In Thibet exists the most extraordinary religion and government in the world. Some healthy peasant is purchased when young, who is privately tutored for the purpose: he resides in a pagoda upon the mountain Patoli, where he sits in a cross-legged posture, without speaking or moving, otherwise than by sometimes lifting his hand in approbation of some favourite worshipper; and the neighbouring princes and people flock in numbers, with rich presents, to pay their adorations. He is called the Grand Lama, or Dalay Lama, and they pretend that he is always young and immortal. The subordinate lamas enjoy the benefit of all the good

things that are presented to this being (who is himself the most miserable wretch in the empire) and pretend to govern every thing under his appointment; when he begins to grow old, or sick, they privately dispatch him, and set up another in his stead.

One would scarcely conceive it possible that any rational creatures could be so imposed upon, by a few crafty men, who in this manner usurp the power of governing their fellows, and live in luxury by the credulity of their countrymen and neighbours.

Tartary was formerly known by the name of Scythia; and the country of Usbeck Tartary was once the seat of a more powerful empire than that of Greece or Rome. It was the native country and favourite residence of Jengis Khan, and Tamerlane, who enriched it with the spoils of India and the eastern world, and from whom the present emperor of Hindostan, as well as all the princes of Tartary, boast their descent; but it is now extremely difficult to discover the least remains of magnificence in these barbarous regions. Jengis Khan was the first acknowledged sovereign, in the year 1206. In 1582, the Mungles revolted to the Manchew Tartars, who reign in China. The Eluts became an independent state about 1400, and so remain.

The present inhabitants of these immense regions compose innumerable hordes, or tribes, who range at pleasure with their flocks and herds, and are each governed by separate khans, or leaders; and upon particular emergencies, they elect a khan to be head over the rest.

SECTION LXXXVII.**OF THE ASIATIC ISLANDS.**

THE ASIATIC ISLANDS are, the Japan islands, the Mariana (or Ladrone) islands, Formoso, the Philippines, the Moluccas, the Banda islands, Celebes (or Macassar,) the Sunda islands, Andaman and Nicobar isles, Ceylon, Maldives, Jesso isles, &c.

The islands of Bombay, Salsette, and Goa, on the Malabar coast, have been already mentioned.

The **JAPAN ISLANDS** consist of three large and many smaller islands, which constitute an extensive monarchy. They are governed by a despotic prince, who is sometimes called emperor, and sometimes king. The chief town is Jeddo; the soil and productions are much the same with those of China; and the inhabitants are famous for their lacquered ware, known by the name of Japan.

The **MARIANA, or LADRONE ISLANDS**, are a number of small islands, lying almost in a line with each other; the inhabitants are said to be a thievish, unpolished people.

FORMOSA is a fine fertile island, belonging to the Chinese.

The **PHILIPPINES** are subject to Spain; there are some hundreds of them, several of which are large.

The chief island is Manilla, which is 400 miles

long, and about 200 broad ; the country is fruitful in all the necessaries of life.

The city of Manilla was taken by the English, in the year 1762, who humanely permitted the Spanish viceroy to ransom the place for a million sterling ; however the agreement was afterwards ungenerously disowned by the court of Spain, and a great part of the ransom remains still unpaid. Number of inhabitants about 20,000.

The remainder of these islands are governed by petty princes of their own.

The **MOLUCCAS**, commonly called the Spice or Clove Islands, are several ; the largest among them are, Amboyna, Gilolo, and Ceram. These islands produce vast quantities of cloves, and other spices, which were monopolized by the Dutch, to whom they became subject by an act of treachery in 1622. They now belong to England.

The **BANDA** and **NUTMEG ISLANDS** are likewise in possession of the English ; the nutmeg is said to grow on these islands only, and the covering of the nutmeg is that fine spice we call mace. The largest of these islands are not more than eight miles in length, and five in breadth.

CELEBES, or **MACASSAR**, is 500 miles long, and 150 broad. Its chief products are pepper and opium. It is governed by its own kings ; but the Dutch have a fortification on it.

The **SUNDA ISLANDS** are many ; the most considerable of which are, Borneo, Sumatra, Java, Banca, &c.

Borneo was reckoned the largest island in the

world, before the discovery of New Holland, being 800 miles long, and 600 broad.

The soil produces rice, cotton, pepper, camphor, tropical fruits, sugar-canes, gold, and diamonds.

The famous Ouran Outang is a native of this island, and is thought of all irrational beings to resemble a man the most. The original inhabitants live in the mountains, but the sea-coasts are governed by Mahometan princes. The chief port is Benjar-Masseen, which carries on a commerce with all trading nations.

Sumatra is about 900 miles long, and 150 broad. This island produces so much gold, that by some it is thought to be Ophir mentioned in the Scriptures; but its chief trade with Europeans is in pepper.

The English East India Company have a settlement here, Bencoolen or Fort Marlborough, from whence they bring their chief cargoes of pepper.

The Sea-coasts are governed by Mahometan, and the interior parts by Pagan princes.

The greatest part of Java belonged, for some time, to the English; but was restored to the Dutch, by the treaty of peace in 1814. The capital is Batavia, a noble and populous city, built in the manner of those in Holland; it is the residence of the Dutch governor-general, and the chief of all their settlements in the East Indies, but it is extremely unhealthy. Batavia was once called the queen of the East; but little of that splendour is now to be found.

The ANDAMAN and NICOBAR ISLANDS, lie in a

cluster in the Bay of Bengal, and are inhabited by a harmless, inoffensive people.

CEYLON is separated by a narrow strait from the coast of Coromandel. It is about 250 miles long, and 150 broad, and thought to be the richest and finest island in the world ; producing excellent fruits of all kinds ; pepper, cotton, silk, ivory, ebony, tobacco, musk, crystal, saltpetre, sulphur, lead, iron, steel, copper, besides gold, silver, and all kinds of precious stones, except diamonds ; but is particularly famous for cinnamon ; the country abounds with game, and the seas with fish. The Ceylon Elephant is preferred to all others.

In 1656, the Dutch were invited by the natives of this delicious island to defend them against the Portuguese, whom they expelled, and took possession of the principal part of the island themselves. The Dutch possessions in Ceylon were taken by the English during the late war, and confirmed to them by the treaty of peace. The native king was in a manner shut up in his capital city, Candy, which stands on a mountain in the middle of the island ; so that he had scarce any communication with other nations, or any property in the riches of his own dominions. In consequence of a war, which took place in 1815, the king was deposed by the chiefs of his own nation ; and the whole island was ceded to the British.

Columbo and Trincomalé are the most considerable places.

The **MALDIVES** are a vast cluster of small islands, or rocks, just above the water, lying near

Cape Comorin ; they are chiefly resorted to by the Dutch, who trade with the natives for cowries, a kind of little shells, which pass in exchange instead of small coin, on the coast of Africa and India.

The JESSO ISLES lie northward of Japan ; the Danes trade here for furs.

The KURILE ISLES, and those of KAMTSCHATKA, in the northern parts of the Pacific Ocean, are not much known.

In 1783, some new islands, lying to the eastward of the Marianas, were accidentally discovered by an English ship being wrecked upon them. They are called the Pellew islands, and are inhabited by a most hospitable, friendly, and amiable people. Our officers and men remained there several months after the loss of their ship, and were treated by the natives with the utmost kindness and humanity ; and when they took their departure, the king of the island intrusted them with his son, that he might have an opportunity of learning our language, customs, and manners. This young prince, whose name was Lee Boo, had the most promising appearance : but, unfortunately, he was seized with the small-pox, and died within a few months after his arrival in London.

These islands are supposed to have been known to the Spaniards at a distant period ; but from a report, among the neighbouring islands, of their being inhabited by a race of savages, they were never visited till the wreck of the English ship alluded to.

SECTION LXXXVIII.

OF AFRICA.

AFRICA is a large continent, in the form of a peninsula, joined to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez, which is a narrow neck of land, about sixty miles over. The continent is bounded, on the

North, by the Mediterranean Sea, between it and Europe;

South, by the Southern Ocean;

East, by the Indian Ocean, Red Sea, and Isthmus of Suez, which divide it from Asia;

West, by the Atlantic Ocean.

This third quarter of the globe may be divided into the twelve following parts:

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Barbary | 7. Ethiopia |
| 2. Egypt | 8. Zanguebar |
| 3. Billedulgerid | 9. Monomotapa |
| 4. Zaara | 10. Moneomug |
| 5. Nigritia or Negroland | 11. Caffraria |
| 6. Guinea | 12. The African island |

Africa is about 4900 miles from North to South; that is, from Cape Bona, in the Mediterranean, to the Cape of Good Hope; and about 4300 mile from West to East, from Cape Verd to Cape Guardafui, near the straits of Babelmandel.

It is situated between 35° South latitude, and 37° North latitude.

SECTION LXXXIX.

OF AFRICA.

THE principal rivers of Africa are the Nile, which runs through Nubia and Egypt, and discharges itself into the Mediterranean sea.

The Niger runs through Negroland from West to East, but its source and fall are unknown.

The Gambia, and the Senegal, which fall into the Atlantic, on which rivers the English have some settlements.

The principal mountains are, the Atlas, a ridge extending from the western ocean as far as Egypt between Barbary and Billedulgerid. It took its name from a king of Mauritania, who was a great astronomer, and used to observe the stars from its summit; from whence the poets represent Atlas as a giant, bearing the heavens on his shoulders.

This mountain gives name to the Atlantic ocean.

The mountains of the moon, in Ethiopia, covered with snow and ice, are still higher than Atlas.

The Sierra Leone, or Mountains of the Lions, divide Negroland from Guinea, and extend to Ethiopia.

The Peak of Teneriffe, one of the Canary Isles, is in the form of a sugar-loaf, and said to be two miles in perpendicular height, and can be seen at 120 miles distance. The Dutch make this their first meridian of longitude.

Mount Abyla, opposite Gibraltar, said to be one of the pillars of Hercules.

As the greatest part of this extensive country lies between the Tropics, the heat is in many places almost insupportable to an European ; it being greatly increased by the reflection of the rays of the sun from vast deserts of burning sands. The coasts, however, and banks of rivers, are generally fertile ; and most parts of this region are inhabited, though it is far from being so populous as Europe or Asia.

Along the coasts of the Mediterranean, and in Egypt, Billedulgerid, and Zaara, the people are of a tawny complexion, and dress like the Turks ; but, in the other part of this quarter, the inhabitants are quite black.

The better sort of negroes wear thin vests and white caps, but the poor go almost naked. The Hottentots, who inhabit Caffraria, are daubed with grease and soot, and generally have their arms, legs, and necks wrapped round with thongs made of the dried entrails of beasts.

As to their religion, they are chiefly Pagans and Mahometans ; and some few Christians, in Abyssinia.

The Mahometans possess Egypt, and all the Barbary coasts ; their denomination and religion extend also across the great Desert, and partially into the regions of North Africa.

In Barbary, Nubia, and Egypt, the commodities are, rice, figs, raisins, oranges, lemons, citrons, al-

monds, pomegranates, olives, dates, senna, leather, civet, sugar, and indigo.

In Negroland and Guinea, ostrich feathers, gold-dust, elephants'-teeth, pepper, and slaves.

To the South, along the coast, the trade is in ambergris, musk, civet, lemons, millet, pearls, gold-dust, &c. chiefly carried on by the Dutch and Portuguese.

The inland countries are full of lions, elephants, tigers, monkeys, rhinoceroses, and crocodiles. The natives were very little known until Mr. Park, employed by the African Association, explored upwards of a thousand miles of the interior country, and brought us acquainted with unheard-of nations : he travelled beyond the extensive city of Sego, in the kingdom of Bambarra, on the banks of the Niger, and established the assertion of Herodotus, so long contested, that this noble river flows from West to East, instead of the contrary direction.

The kingdoms of Kasson, Ludamar, Kaarta, Manding, and Bambarra, which this enterprising traveller visited, are new names added to geographical knowledge ; however much remains to be done, for most of the inland nations may be still reckoned among the unknown and undiscovered parts of the world.

Africa once contained several kingdoms and states, eminent for the liberal arts, for wealth and power, and the most extensive commerce. The kingdoms of Egypt and Ethiopia, in particular, were much celebrated : and the rich and powerful state of Carthage, that once formidable rival to

Rome itself, extended her commerce to every part of the then known world ; even the British shores were visited by her fleets ; till Juba, who was king of Mauritania, but tributary to the republic of Carthage, unhappily called in the Romans ; who, with the assistance of the Mauritanians, subdued Carthage, and by degrees all the neighbouring kingdoms and states. Upon the decline of the Roman Empire, in the fifth century, the North of Africa was over-run by the Vandals ; and, about the seventh century the Saracens made a sudden conquest of all the coasts of Egypt and Barbary. These were succeeded by the Turks ; and both being of the Mahometan religion, whose professors carried desolation with them wherever they came, the ruin of this once flourishing part of the world was completed.

Among the most celebrated men whom Africa has produced, are, Tertullian, Cyprian, Julius Africanus, Arnobius, Lactantius, Victor Uticensis, and St. Austin, all bishops of the church. The warriors of the greatest fame were, Hamilcar and his three sons, Hannibal, Asdrubal, and Mago.

Terence and Apuleius are the only poets whose names have descended to posterity with undisputed applause.

SECTION XC.

OF BARBARY.

BARBARY lies all along the coast of the Mediterranean and the mountains of Atlas, quite to Egypt; and is divided into the countries of

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Morocco and Fez | 3. Tunis |
| 2. Algiers | 4. Tripoli and Barca. |

1. The empire of **MOROCCO**, including Fez, is 500 miles long, and 480 broad.

The chief towns are, Morocco, Mequinez, and Fez.

Morocco is the capital of the kingdom, but Mequinez is esteemed the great emporium of all Barbary, and the emperors now make it their place of residence. Population about 100,000.

Sallee is a port that was formerly famous for the piracies of its inhabitants.

Ceuta and Oran, on this coast, are two towns belonging to the Spaniards.

2. **ALGIERS** lies on the East of Fez, and was formerly a kingdom; it is about 480 miles long, and between 40 and 100 miles in breadth; its capital is Algiers.

This state is tributary, and in some measure subject to the Ottoman Court.

3. **TUNIS** is situated eastward of Algiers, and is about 220 miles long, and 170 broad. This is the

most polished of all the Barbary states ; its capital is Tunis, which contains about 10,000 families.

The famous city of Carthage was situated in this kingdom, but there is now scarce a trace remaining of it. The same is the fate of Utica, and other ancient cities.

4. TRIPOLI, including Barca, extends along the Mediterranean, from Tunis to Egypt, and is 1100 miles long, and from 100 to 300 miles broad ; the capital is Tripoli. This state is tributary to the Turks.

The whole country of Barbary is very fertile, and produces fruits and herbs, hemp, flax, honey, wax, oil, hides, sugar, and very fine horses. It is the most considerable and best peopled part of Africa.

The religion is Mahometan, and the government absolute.

The states of Barbary include all those countries that anciently went by the name of Mauritania, Cyrenaica, part of Numidia, and of Libya ; and the inhabitants are called Moors. About the seventh century, after these states had been by turns in the possession of the Vandals and the Greek emperors, the Caliphs or Saracens of Bagdad conquered them, and from hence became masters of almost all Spain ; from whence their posterity was totally driven about the year 1492, when the exiles settled among their friends and countrymen on the Barbary coast. This naturally begot a perpetual war between them and the Spaniards, who pressed them so hard, that they called to their assistance the two famous brothers, Barbarossa, who were admirals of the Turkis

fleet; and who, after breaking the Spanish yoke, imposed their own; but the Moors have now almost shaken it off.

The emperors of Morocco have been in general a set of cruel tyrants, though they have had among them some able princes, particularly Muley Moluc, who defeated and killed Don Sebastian, king of Portugal. They have lived in an almost continual state of warfare with the kings of Spain, and other Christian princes ever since.

The emperor of Morocco is not immediately subject to the Porte, yet he acknowledges the Grand Seignior to be his superior, and pays him a distant allegiance as the chief representative of Mahomet.

Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, are each governed by a Turkish bashaw or dey, who pays a slight annual tribute to the Porte.



SECTION XCI.

OF EGYPT.

EGYPT is bounded, on the
North, by the Mediterranean ;
South, by Nubia ;
East, by the Red Sea ;

West, by the Desert of Barca, Tripoli, and the unknown parts of Africa.

It is about 550 miles long, and 230 broad ; and is situated between 24 and 32° N. latitude.

It is divided into

1. Lower Egypt, on the North ;
2. Upper Egypt, on the South.

1. In LOWER EGYPT, the chief towns are, Grand Cairo, Alexandria, Bulac, Rosetta, and Damietta, the ancient Pelusium.

Cairo, on the Nile, is the capital of Egypt ; and once believed to be the largest city in the world. Near it stood the ancient Memphis.

Alexandria is situated on the Levant Coast, and is famous for the light-house erected on the opposite island of Pharos, for the direction of mariners, which is one of the wonders of the world.

2. In UPPER EGYPT, the chief city is Saïd, the ancient Egyptian Thebes, which once had in it an hundred royal palaces.

Egypt is the most remarkable nation of all Africa, and abounds with curious antiquities. Among these the principal are, the vast pyramids, west of Grand Cairo, supposed to have been built by the children of Israel when in bondage, as sepulchres for the Egyptian kings. The basis of the largest covers eleven acres of ground, and its perpendicular height is five hundred feet. These stupendous structures are reckoned among the wonders of the world.

The mummy-pits are subterraneous vaults of prodigious extent, in which are found the bodies of people embalmed, and buried 3000 years ago, yet perfect and distinct at this day.

The labyrinth is another wonderful curiosity, being cut from a marble rock, consisting of a mul-

titude of houses, and several palaces, the intricacies of which occasion its name.

The vast fertility of Egypt is owing to the annual overflowing of the Nile, which runs through various canals, that are cut for supplying their fields and gardens with water; and most kinds of grain, vegetables, and fruits, are produced in great abundance.

The chief commodities are, linen, flax, cassia, balm, gums, drugs, sugar, rice, and other grains, and leather of all sorts.

Egypt abounds in black cattle, asses, and a fine breed of horses. The hippopotamus, or river horse, an amphibious animal, and the rat called ichneumon, are natives of this country; as is also the bird ibis.

The rush called papyrus, which grows upon the banks of the Nile, is one of the natural curiosities, and served the ancients to write upon.

The custom of hatching chickens, in ovens, is common in Egypt.

The descendants of the original Egyptians are a slovenly people, immersed in indolence, the effects of Turkish tyranny, and are distinguished by the name of Copts. In their complexions they are rather sun-burned than swarthy or black, and their natural ability is represented to fall little short of that which rendered the Egyptians so celebrated for knowledge in ancient times.

The Copts in general are excellent accomptants, and many of them live by teaching other natives to read and write. They pretend to be of the

Christian religion, but Mahometanism is the prevailing worship.

The princes of the line of the Pharaohs sat on the throne of Egypt, till Cambyzes II. king of Persia, conquered this country, 520 years before the birth of Christ; and it continued a part of the Persian empire, till Alexander the Great vanquished Darius. On the death of Alexander, his conquests being seized on by his generals, Egypt fell to the share of Ptolemy, and again became an independant kingdom, about 300 years before Christ, and his successors ever after retained the name of Ptolemies. In this line it continued till the famous Cleopatra ascended the throne. After her death Egypt became a Roman province; and thus it continued till the successors of Mahomet expelled the Romans about the seventh century.

In the time of the crusades, Egypt was governed by Nored din, whose son was the famous Saladin, who fought against the Christians, and retook from them Jerusalem. He instituted the military corps of Mameluks, who, about the year 1242, advanced one of their own officers to the throne.

Egypt for some time made a noble stand against the Turks, under these illustrious usurpers; but after several bloody defeats, in 1513, it became reduced to its present state of subjection. It is now governed by a Turkish bashaw, who resides at Cairo; and a certain number of Beys are appointed over the different provinces, under his authority.

The French invaded Egypt in 1798, under Ge-

neral Buonaparte, defeated the Beys in several engagements, and made themselves masters of the principal part of the country ; but they were completely defeated in 1801 by the British troops under Sir Ralph Abercrombie, and obliged to evacuate the country. By the treaty of peace, Egypt was restored to the *Sublime Porte*.



SECTION XCII.

THE OTHER AFRICAN STATES.

BILLEDULGERID, and **ZAARA** : we scarce know any thing of these large territories, except that they are part of the ancient Numidia and Libya, and that they contain immense deserts.

NIGRITIA, or **NEGROLAND**, is a very large country, nearly in the centre of Africa at the broadest part ; it is divided into several small kingdoms and states.

GUINEA, or, as it is generally called, the coast of Guinea, contains these six parts :

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 1. Guinea | 4. Congo |
| 2. Benin | 5. Angola |
| 3. Loanga | 6. Bengula. |

These comprehend all the countries which Europeans trade to on the west coast of Africa, for ivory, gold, and slaves. The natives are Pagans, and negroes, well known by their flat noses, thick

lips, and short woolly hair. These poor creatures are sold by their countrymen, and frequently by their own families, to the traders, who transport them to the West India Islands, to work in the plantations. By the great exertions of Mr. Wilberforce and other humane characters, this trade, however, has, of late years, been in great part done away with.

ETHIOPIA, situated on the south of Egypt, contains these three vast countries, *viz.*

- | | |
|--------------|----------|
| 1. Nubia | 3. Abex. |
| 2. Abyssinia | |

This extensive country has always been monarchical and despotic from the earliest times.

Their chief commodities are gold, metals, and gems.

ZANGUEBAR, including **AJAN**, extends along the eastern coast of Africa, from Mozambique up to the straits of Babelmandel, at the entrance into the Red Sea.

It is a barren, sandy, hot desert, but thinly inhabited by Mahometans, who are of a tawny complexion, not black.

The Portuguese trade here for slaves, gold, ivory, ostrich feathers, citrons, perfumes, aloes, and frankincense.

MONOMOTAPA, is a large country, surrounded by Caffraria. The natives are Pagans; and are tall, handsome, and black. The Portuguese trade with them for gold, silver, copper, ivory, oil, and rice.

MONEMUGI is an inland country, contiguous to

Monomotapa, on the north of it ; which is but very little known to us.

CAFFRARIA is the most southern country of all Africa, inhabited by the Hottentots, who are stupid, irrational creatures, without much sign of religion, government, or economy. They are, however, hospitable, and inoffensive. They are of a middle size, but meagre, and exceedingly nimble in the chase ; their language somewhat resembles the clucking of a turkey-cock.

The Cape Town, now in the possession of the British, is the most southern, and principal part, where ships put in for refreshment on their voyage to India, and all parts of the Eastern ocean.

The country here is very mountainous, and the top of the Cape is, before a storm, always covered with a cap of clouds. It was named the Cape of Good Hope by the Portuguese, who first sailed round it, in 1498, and discovered this passage to Asia.

To these countries might be added many, which have, of late years, been discovered and in part explored in the interior of Africa : viz.

Fezzan, Bondou, Kayaaga, Kasson, Kaarta, Ladamar, Bambarra, Darfur, Bornou, Mandara, Shouaa, Houssa, Ashantee, and other States, which would demand more space to describe than our limits will permit. They are but partially known ; but many particulars may be gleaned from the works of Lucas, Horneman, Park, Browne, Tuckey, Bowdich, Denham, Clapperton and other adventurous persons.

SECTION XCIII.

OF THE AFRICAN ISLANDS.

THE AFRICAN ISLANDS in the Indian Ocean are,

Madagascar	Comora Isles
Mauritius	Zocotra
Bourbon	Babelmandel.

Those in the Atlantic Ocean are,

St. Helena	Cape Verd Islands
Ascension	Canary Isles
St. Matthew	Madeira Islands
Guinea Islands	Azores, or Western Isles.
Goree	

There are, besides the above, several clusters of islands, on the eastern coast of Africa, laid down in maps, but no where described.

MADAGASCAR is the largest of all the African islands, being about 900 miles long, and generally between 200 and 300 miles broad. It abounds in cattle, corn, vegetables, fruits, valuable gums, and most of the necessaries of life; and is a pleasant and healthy country, though in so hot a climate. It has several petty, savage kings of its own, both Arabs and Negroes, who make war upon each other for slaves and plunder.

MAURITIUS lies on the east of Madagascar, and is about 140 miles in circumference, with a fine harbour. It produces fine ebony, and various othe

kinds of valuable wood. It was subject to the Dutch, who left it in 1712; in 1715 it was taken possession of by the French; but it now belongs to the English.

BOURBON is another small island at no great distance from Mauritius; it is said to be healthy and fertile, and well stocked with cattle. The coast is surrounded with blind rocks, and very dangerous. On the southern extremity of this island there is a volcano. The French first settled here in 1672, after they were driven from Madagascar. This island was taken by the English during the war, but restored to the French by the treaty of peace in 1815.

The COMORO ISLES lie between the continent of Africa and Madagascar. The grand Comoro is the principal island; but it is chiefly composed of mountains. Joanna affords plenty of small bullocks, which have a hump upon their backs; and tropical fruits. These are very acceptable to ships which put in here for provisions. The inhabitants are of the Mahometan religion; and are a very civil humane people.

ZOCOTRA lies off the most eastern cape of Africa, near the entrance to the Red Sea; it is a populous fruitful island, famous for its aloes.

BABELMANDEL is a very small barren spot, lying at the mouth of the straits of the same name, and being not quite five miles round. The Ethiopians and Arabians formerly contended for it with great fury, as this strait was then the only passage through which the commodities of India found

their way to Europe; but, since the discovery of the Cape of Good Hope, the trade by the Red Sea is of little importance.

ST. HELENA is the first island on this side the Cape of Good Hope; at which place all the English East India ships stop for fresh provisions and water, in their way home. It appears no better than a high, steep, barren rock; but when you get into the country, you find it agreeably diversified with verdant hills and valleys, and various plantations. The principal inhabitants are mostly descended from English parents; and the black natives are their servants and slaves.

To this island Napoleon Bonaparte was exiled in 1815; and there he died a victim to despair in 1821.

ASCENSION is a mountainous, barren, uninhabited island, but has vast numbers of turtles on its shores, which are a great refreshment to seamen. It rose from the sea by volcanic force, and its precipices chiefly exhibit masses of lava, in which are veins of opal.

ST. MATTHEW is another small uninhabited island.

The three last mentioned islands were discovered by the Portuguese.

The GUINEA ISLANDS are situated in the gulf of Guinea, and belong to the Portuguese. They are four, St. Thomas, Anaboa, Prince's Island, and Fernando Po, which furnish their shipping with provisions and fresh water.

GOREE is a small spot, not more than two miles in circumference, lying very near the continent by

Cape Verd ; its importance arises from its situation for trade, which has made it the subject of contention among European nations : it is now in the possession of the English.

CAPE VERD ISLANDS are a large cluster of islands, so named from their verdure, the ancients called them, Gordades, or Land of Gorgons ; and Hesperides, or Golden Apples, well known in poetical story.

They belong to the Portuguese, who are furnished from thence with salt and goat-skins.

St. Jago is the largest, and the residence of the Portuguese viceroy.

The island of Fogo is a remarkable volcano.

The CANARY ISLES, anciently called the Fortunate Islands, lying in a cluster, are situated near the coast of Morocco, and belong to Spain. The principal of them are, Grand Canary, Teneriffe, and Ferro. They abound in most delicious fruits, and are particularly famous for the rich Canary wine, and for those little beautiful singing birds called Canary-birds.

Teneriffe, the second in size of those islands, is particularly remarkable for the high hill called the Peak, already mentioned ; it is a volcano, and sometimes throws out quantities of sulphur and ore.

It has been before observed, that the Dutch make this their first meridian : and the French make theirs from Ferro.

The MADEIRA ISLANDS belong to the Portuguese, and lie on the north of the Canaries. The

largest of these islands, from which the others take their name, is about 60 miles long and 40 broad ; its chief town is Funchal.

It is composed of one continued hill, of considerable height, producing the richest fruits, sugar, cedar trees, and gums ; and is particularly remarkable for the rich wines called Madeira, Malmsey, and Tent, and for fine sweet-meats.

The AZORES, or WESTERN ISLES, are another cluster of small islands that lie opposite Portugal ; to which they belong ; about midway between Europe and America. St. Michael is the largest, but Tercera is the residence of the Portuguese governor, and is the most important, on account of its harbour, which is spacious, and has good anchorage.

It is remarkable that no poisonous or noxious animal, breeds or will live, on these islands.



SECTION XCIV.

OF AMERICA.

THIS vast continent, frequently denominated the New World, is bounded on the

North by the Frozen Ocean ;

South, by the Southern Ocean ;

East, by the Atlantic, which divides it from Europe and Africa ;

West, by the Pacific, which separates it from Asia.

America consists of two large continents joined by a long narrow neck of land, called the Isthmus of Darien, or Panama ; which at one part is only sixty miles across from ocean to ocean.

One of these continents is called North America, and the other South America.

In the great gulph which is formed by the two continents, lie a multitude of islands, denominated the West Indies, in contradistinction to the countries and islands of Asia, beyond the Cape of Good Hope, which are called the East Indies.

America extends, from north to south, about 9000 miles ; and from Greenland to the most western parts of North America, is about 4000 broad. In South America, the broadest part is near 3000 miles ; that is, from Cape St. Augustine, on the Brazil Coast, to the Pacific about Quito.

It is situated between the 80th degree of north latitude, and the 56th degree of south latitude.

America is separated from the north-east part of the Asiatic continent by a narrow channel, not more than thirteen leagues across from Cape Prince of Wales in America, to East Cape, in Asia : so that Captain Cook clearly discovered two coasts, when his ship was about the middle of the channel, in latitude 66°.

SECTION XCV.

OF AMERICA.

CHRISTOPHER COLUMBUS, a native of Genoa, was the first who undertook to extend the boundaries which ignorance had given to the world. He sailed from Spain in the year 1492, with a fleet of three ships, upon the most adventurous attempt ever undertaken by man; and in the fate of which, the inhabitants of two worlds were interested. After a voyage of thirty-three days, amidst the murmurs of a discontented mutinous crew, he landed on one of those islands now called the Bahamas. He afterwards touched on several of the islands in the same cluster, inquiring every where for gold; which was the only object he thought worthy his attention.

In steering southward, he touched at the island of Cuba; and discovered Hispianola, abounding in all the necessaries of life, and inhabited by a humane and hospitable people. Leaving a few of his companions here to form a colony, he returned to Spain; where he was welcomed with all the acclamations which the populace are ever ready to give on such occasions; and the court received him with the highest marks of respect. He afterwards sailed with a much larger fleet, on other discoveries, to America, and found several of those islands called the Caribbees; and also the island of Jamaica.

In his third voyage he discovered the island of Trinidad, not far from the mouth of the river Oronoko; and, afterwards, the continent of America itself; and having landed at several places, he traded in a friendly manner with the natives, for gold and pearls, and then bore away for Hispaniola.

In the mean time his ungrateful enemies in Spain were intriguing against him; and on his arrival in Hispaniola, he had the mortification to find that a new governor had been sent out to supersede him: who immediately loaded Columbus and his brother with irons, and thus sent them back to Europe.

The court of Spain disapproved of these proceedings, and Columbus was fitted out again on his fourth voyage. In this he experienced many distresses and difficulties; and at length, worn out with vexation and disappointments, this great man died, at Valladolid, in 1506.

The wealth which Columbus brought into Europe, tempted many persons to make equipments at their own expence; and the spirit of discovery seemed every where to prevail. In one of these expeditions, Americus Vesputius, a merchant of Florence, sailed to the southern continent of America, in 1499, and had the honour of giving his name to half the globe; though in fact that honour was due to Columbus, as the first discoverer.

About the same period, the Portuguese discovered Brazil; and John Sebastian Cabot, an En-

glishman, discovered and settled Newfoundland ; and also discovered the north-east coast, now called The United States.

The avaricious Spaniards had hitherto only visited the continent ; and from what they saw, and learned from report, they conjectured that this part of the New World would afford a still more valuable conquest. Fernando Cortez was therefore dispatched from Cuba, in 1518, with a small armed force, to subdue the empire of Mexico. This was the most powerful state in America : its inhabitants were by no means rude and barbarous, but every thing announced a more polished and intelligent people than any that had yet been found ; and they were then governed by Montezuma, whose fame in arms struck terror in the neighbouring nations. Mexico, the capital of the empire, situated in the middle of a spacious lake, was the noblest monument of American industry ; it communicated with the surrounding land by immense causeways ; the city was admired for its buildings, all of stone : the shops glittered with gold and silver, and the sumptuous palaces of Montezuma were rich beyond conception. Cortez, on his march, met with but feeble opposition from the natives along the coast, who were terrified at his first appearance. The wonderful animals on which the Spaniards were mounted, and the artificial thunder that issued from their arms, struck a panic into the natives, who had never before seen either horses, or the effect of gunpowder.

At length the Spaniards arrived at the capital,

where they were kindly received by the emperor; for which they made a most ungrateful return. Having found means, by stratagem, to render the unfortunate Montezuma their prisoner, he was accidentally killed very soon after. The Spaniards spared neither age nor sex; their greedy desire of gold led them to plunder wherever it was to be found, and to exercise every species of cruelty.

The unhappy Mexicans elected a new prince, Gatimozin: and under his conduct they made considerable efforts for their independence: but their valour gave way before what they called the Spanish thunder, and this emperor was also taken prisoner. This was the prince, who, when he lay stretched on burning coals, by order of the Spaniards, to make him discover where he had concealed his riches, said to his high priest, (who was likewise suffering the same torture, and making piteous cries :) "Am I on a bed of roses?"

By such cruel acts did the Spaniards make a complete conquest of this country; in which several thousands of the Mexicans lost their lives, as well as their property.

In the year 1525, the conquest of Peru was effected, much in the same manner, by Francis Pizarro and Almagro; those that remained of the wretched Peruvians, at length abandoned their capital, Cusco, and fled into the country.

The natives of America are tall, and uncommonly straight and well-proportioned; but their bodies, though strong, are not fitted to endure so

much labour as the Europeans. They are of a reddish-brown complexion, which they heighten with paint; their features are regular, but their countenances fierce, with long black hair. They adorn themselves with strings of beads and shells about their necks, and rings and plates in their ears and noses; and pull their beards up by the roots. They go naked in the summer, and in the winter cover themselves with the skins of beasts taken in hunting, which is their chief employ; and they are very dexterous with their bows and arrows. They are gross idolaters, and worship the sun, moon, and stars.

Those Americans we call savages are divided into different tribes, over each of which there is a chief. These tribes are frequently at war with each other; and those who are so unfortunate as to be made prisoners by either party, are put to the most excruciating torments; which they are said to endure with a firmness almost incredible; and continue to recount their exploits in former wars, even amidst these torments, till they expire without a groan. To complete the horrid scene, their savage conquerors feast upon their flesh.

But, on the other hand, nothing can exceed the warmth of their affection towards their friends, to whom they are benevolent and hospitable.

Though the native Indians still live in quiet possession of so many large tracts, America, so far as known, is chiefly claimed, and divided into colonies, by the United States, the Spaniards, English, and Portuguese. The particular territories belong-

ing to each of these nations will be seen in the following sections.

SECTION XCVI.

OF AMERICA.

AMERICA contains many noble rivers, some of them the largest in the world.

In the northern continent the principal are, the Mississippi; which, after a course of more than 4000 miles, discharges itself into the gulf of Mexico.

The river St. Lawrence rises from the lakes of Canada, and falls into the ocean near Newfoundland.

The Illinois, the Missouri, the Ohio, and several others, run into the Mississippi.

The noble rivers Hudson, Delaware, Susquehanna, and Potowmack, run through the United States.

In South America, the most considerable are, the river of the Amazons; which, rising in Peru, falls into the ocean between Brazil and Guiana, after a course of 3000 miles, in which it receives a number of great and navigable rivers:

The Rio de la Plata; and the Oronoko.

The principal lakes are those of Canada; which are indeed large inland seas that communicate with each other, and give rise to several great rivers.

The chief Bays and Gulfs are, Baffin's Bay, Hudson's Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Gulf of Mexico, Gulf of Florida, Bay of Campeachy, Bay of Honduras, Gulf of California, and the Bay of Chesapeake.

The most remarkable Straits are, those of Magellan, between the southern point of America and the island of Terra del Fuego; Baffin's Straits, Hudson's Straits, and Davis's Straits, in the most northern parts of America.

Though America be not in general a mountainous country, it contains the highest mountains in the world.

In South America, the Andes, or Cordilleras, exceed in length any other chain of mountains on the globe; extending from the Isthmus of Darien, to the Straits of Magellan, along the coast of the Pacific Ocean. Their height is as remarkable as their length: for even within the torrid zone, parts of them are constantly covered with snow.

In North America runs a long ridge, called the Apalachian, or Allegany Mountains.

America enjoys all the climates which the earth affords. It is in general subject to sudden transitions from heat to cold, and from cold to heat; the summers are not hotter, but the winters infinitely colder than those of other parts of the globe lying in the same latitudes.

A country of vast extent on each side of the equator, must necessarily have a variety of soils as well as climates. It is a treasury of nature, producing most of the metals, minerals, plants,

drugs, fruit-trees, and wood, to be met with in the other parts of the world. It also produces diamonds, pearls, emeralds, amethysts, and other valuable stones, and immense quantities of gold and silver.

The chief articles of commerce are cotton, silk, furs, feathers, cochineal, logwood, mahogany, tobacco, sugar, and drugs.

The animals in America are in general much smaller than those of the same kinds in the other parts of the globe. They have lamas, elks, various sorts of deer, bears, foxes, &c. and particularly beavers, which are very curious.

The rattle-snake, whose bite is mortal, is peculiar to this country.

The most curious productions of America are, the cassava roots; the juice of which is rank poison, but the substance being dried is made into bread.

The calabash, which grows high like a gourd, of which the Indians make their dishes, &c.

The cabbage-tree, 100 feet high, with no branches but at the top.

The manzanillo-tree is particularly remarkable; it bears a fruit resembling an apple, but which under this specious appearance, contains the most subtle poison. The malignity of this tree is such, that if a person only sleeps under it, he finds his body swelled, and racked with the severest tortures.

SECTION XCVII.**OF NORTH AMERICA.**

NORTH AMERICA may be considered under four grand divisions :

1. The dominions of Britain, on the North ;
2. The dominions of Spain, on the South ;
3. The United States of America, in the middle ;
4. Louisiana on the West, belonging to the United States.

BRITISH AMERICA.

These dominions contain the following countries :

1. New Britain, Labrador, or the country of the Esquimaux ;
2. Canada, or the Province of Quebec ;
3. Nova Scotia, or New Scotland.

SECTION XCVIII.**OF BRITISH AMERICA.**

NEW BRITAIN is the northern part of America, and is a country of such immense extent, that we can set no bounds to it. It includes all the tract of land lying round Hudson's Bay, viz. Labrador, New North and South Wales ; which are extremely barren, and intensely cold, though part

of these territories lie in the latitude of 52 degrees.

We have no settlements here ; but there are four ports which belong exclusively to the Hudson's Bay Company ; they are situated on the west side of the bay, for the purpose of trading with the Indians for skins and furs, and for fishing ; the principal of them is Port Nelson.

The knowledge of these northern seas and countries, was owing to a project started in England for the discovery of the north-west passage to China and the East Indies, as early as the year 1576. Since that time it has been frequently dropped, and as often revived, but never yet completed.

The most northern parts of America contain the lands round Baffin's Bay, the coast of Greenland, and some islands ; but few of them are inhabited, or even in any degree known.

Greenland has been already mentioned for its whale-fishery.

An immense tract of the western coast of North America was discovered by Captain Cook, and may be added to the British dominions in this quarter of the globe.

New Britain is bounded on the north by a sea, generally frozen, and lands imperfectly known ; on the east by the Atlantic Ocean ; by the bay and river of St. Lawrence, and Canada on the south ; and by unknown lands on the west.

The knowledge of this vast extent of country is exceedingly imperfect, but it has been greatly extended by the voyages of Captains Ross and Parry

to discover a north-west passage to China ; and by Captain Franklin, in two expeditions to the North Sea on the Continent.

CANADA is situated on the South of New Britain, and is 750 miles long, and 470 broad.

This country was conquered from the French, and confirmed to Britain at the general treaty of peace, in the year 1763. The European inhabitants being descended from the French, are of the Romish religion, and have a bishop of that persuasion appointed by his Britannic Majesty.

The principal towns are Quebec, on the river St. Lawrence ; and Montreal on an island in the same river.

In this country there are immense lakes before mentioned ; the largest of which, called Lake Superior, is of prodigious extent ; being 500 leagues in circuit, and containing several large islands.

These lakes communicate with each other, and are navigable to any vessels, except near that stupendous cataract called the Falls of Niagara. The stream is here near a mile wide, where a rock crosses it in the form of a half-moon. The perpendicular height is 146 feet, and the noise is often heard at the distance of fifteen miles.

In Canada the winters are extremely severe, and the summers very hot, yet pleasant. It abounds in various sorts of animals, birds, and fish. The chief exports are, peltry, ginseng, snake-root, and wheat.

NOVA SCOTIA lies on the east of Canada, between the river St. Lawrence and the Atlantic

Ocean; and is about 350 miles long, and 250 broad.

The chief towns are, Halifax, and Annapolis.

Here, as well as in Canada, are very large forests, the timber is extremely proper for ship-building; and produces pitch and tar, which are the principal articles of commerce.



SECTION XCIX.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

THESE States are bounded on the North by Nova Scotia, and Canada; South by the Gulf of Mexico; East by the Atlantic Ocean; West by the Mississippi; though some extend the boundary even to the Pacific Ocean.

1. *North Eastern States.*

Massachuset	Rhode Island
Maine	Connecticut
New Hampshire	Vermont.

2. *The Middle States.*

New York	Delaware
New Jersey	Ohio.
Pennsylvania	

3. *The Southern States.*

Maryland	Georgia
Virginia	Kentucky
North Carolina	Tennessee.
South Carolina	

4. *The North Western States.*

Illinois

Louisiana

Indiana

Alabama

Missouri

Mississippi.

The United States consisted of 13 original members; the new States admitted into the Confederation have increased the number to 24.

The MASSACHUSET State is distinguished by the possession of Boston, which was long considered as the capital of British America.

MAINE, which was long included in the Massachusetts state, now enjoys the advantage of a distinct government. Its chief town is Portland.

NEW HAMPSHIRE, situated to the westward of Maine, has for its chief town Portsmouth, the harbour of which is one of the finest on the western continent.

RHODE ISLAND is one of the smallest members of the North American confederacy. Its chief towns are Providence and Taunton.

CONNECTICUT is situated to the south of the Massachusetts State, and stretches 90 miles along the coast. It has many pleasant towns both inland and maritime.

VERMONT is an inland country, and is hilly, but not rocky.

NEW YORK has several islands belonging to it, the principal of which are, Long Island and Staten Island. The chief city is New York.

NEW JERSEY extends about 150 miles to the east of Pennsylvania. Its chief towns are Burlington, Perth-Amboy, and Brunswick.

PENNSYLVANIA lies west of New Jersey and Maryland; and contains many very considerable towns, the capital of which is Philadelphia.

DELAWARE is a small tract along the river, comprehending about 2,200 square miles.

OHIO derives its name from the river Ohio. It is said to have, in proportion to its extent, more land capable of cultivation than any other State of the Union.

MARYLAND, so called from Mary, queen to Charles I. The capital is Annapolis, a small neat town.

VIRGINIA * is a very extensive tract of country, divided into twenty-four counties, mostly named after those of England.

CAROLINA is about the same extent as Virginia, which bounds it on the north. It is divided into North and South Carolina, containing together seven counties. Its capital is Charlestown, so called from King Charles the Second; which for size, beauty, and trade, vies with the first towns in America.

GEORGIA is a large, but not well-peopled province; having only 70,000 inhabitants upon an area of 60,000 square miles.

KENTUCKY is nearly equal to Pennsylvania in dimensions, and yet contains only 410,000 inhabitants.

* The city of **WASHINGTON**, situated on the river Potowmack, partly in Virginia, and partly in Maryland, on a territory called Columbia, is considered as the capital of the United States. It lies in lat. $38^{\circ} 53'$ N. long. $77^{\circ} 15'$ W.

TENNESSEE is so well watered, that scarcely any part of it is distant above 20 miles from a navigable stream.

INDIANA is 280 miles long, and 150 broad, but is not populous in proportion to its extent.

LOUISIANA, the capital of which is New Orleans, was sold by Buonaparte to the United States.

MISSISSIPPI. This State extends from north to south, about 330 miles; and 140 from east to west. Its population is estimated at 45,000, besides Indians.

ALABAMA. This State comprehends about 33,000 square miles. Its largest town is Mobile.

ILLINOIS. This State is traversed by a river of that name; the lands between which and the Mississippi are very rich, and the climate agreeable.

MISSOURI. This State extends from the Mississippi to the Rocky Mountains, and from the Elk River to Louisiana and the Mexican territories.

MICHIGAN. This territory, situated to the east of the lake of that name, is not yet so populous as to be thought worthy of admission to the dignity of a federal state.

NORTH - WEST TERRITORY. This territory abounds with lakes and rivers, mineral treasures, and the varied produce of the forest; but its soil is not distinguished by fertility.

To these may now be added **FLORIDA**, which was ceded to the Americans in 1819, in consideration of the payment of five millions of dollars, by the Congress, to those subjects of the Republic who had claims upon the Spanish Government. It ex-

tends 450 miles from east to west, and 270 from north to south, containing about 50,000 square miles.

SECTION C.

GUATEMALA, OR CENTRAL AMERICA.

THE territories of this new Republic, established in 1824, are bounded on the west by the provinces of Vera Cruz ; on the north by Yucata and the Gulf of Mexico ; on the east by that Gulf, and on the south by the Pacific Ocean, and at the south-eastern extremity by that isthmus, which divides North from South America.

Its chief Lake is that of Nicaragua, about 400 miles in circumference.

Its chief city is Guatemala, erected on a spot at some distance from the red city of that name.

This State is 650 miles in length and 450 in breadth.

MEXICO INCLUDING CALIFORNIA.

MEXICO is a large and rich country, the most southern part of North America, and almost surrounded by seas, except on the North.

It is about 1900 miles long, 1550 miles at the broadest part ; but towards the Isthmus of Darien it is extremely narrow.

The chief towns are, Mexico, the capital, situated about the middle of the country ;

Vera Cruz, on the Gulf of Mexico;

Acapulco, on the Pacific Ocean, from whence every year two rich galleons, called Spanish Register ships used to sail to the East Indies.

One of these ships was taken by the English admiral, Lord Anson, in 1744, having a rich cargo in specie, and other valuable effects on board, estimated at 1,600,000*l.* sterling.

Mexico, lying for the most part within the torrid zone, is excessively hot. It is rather more abundant in fruits than in grain.

The principal commodities here, are gold and silver in abundance, cochineal, and cocoa; from which our chocolate is made.

The present inhabitants may be divided into Whites, Indians, and Negroes. The Whites are either born in Spain, or they are Creoles; that is natives of Spanish America, descended from the Spaniards. The Indians, notwithstanding the devastations of the first invaders, remain in great numbers. The Negroes have been already mentioned.

The civil government was administered by tribunals, called audiences; in which courts the viceroy of the king of Spain presided.

The conquest of Mexico, by Fernando Cortez, has been already related.

CALIFORNIA is a peninsula contiguous to New Mexico, on the western coast; of which we know but little. It was discovered by Cortez; after which our famous navigator, Sir Francis Drake, took possession of it, in 1578; and his right was

confirmed by the chief of the country. This title, however, Great Britain has not hitherto attempted to vindicate, though California is admirably situated for trade, and on its coast has a pearl-fishery of great value.

MEXICO has established itself as a free and independent government and republic; and is divided into sixteen departments, extending from New California to Chiapa.

SECTION CI.

OF SOUTH AMERICA.

THIS Continent contains the following countries:

Colombia; Peru; Chili; the united provinces of Rio de la Plata; the empire of Brazil; Guiana; and American Islands, belonging to different powers.

This Southern continent is about 3900 miles long, and near 3000 miles at the broadest part.

It extends from the 12th degree north latitude to near 54° of south latitude.

The Spanish colonies in 1813, rebelled against the pernicious tyranny of the Mother-Country, being irritated by the blind and implicit subjection in which these vast territories were so long held.

After a dreadful struggle for liberty, under Simon Bolivar, the South Americans have established several independent republics.

SECTION CII.

THE REPUBLIC OF COLOMBIA.

COLOMBIA, anciently Terra Firma, the first continent the Spaniards, under Columbus, set foot on after they had subdued the Caribbee Islands, is an extent of country 1350 miles long, and 1050 miles broad, lying about the equator.

The provinces of which this country was composed have been recently converted into a republic, of which Santa Fe de Bogota is the capital.

This city is the seat of government, and the most agreeable in the whole state:

Carthagena is the best built :

Guayaguil is the richest :

Zipaguira is the most lively :

Maracaybo the best situated :

Quito the most populous.

The soil of this country is wonderfully rich and fruitful in the inland parts ; but the coasts are generally barren sands.

THE REPUBLIC OF PERU.

PERU is a very extensive tract, lying along the Pacific Ocean, and bounded on the north by Terra Firma.

It is 1400 miles long, and 450 broad.

Its chief towns are, Lima, Cusco, Payta, and Truxillo.

Lima is the capital of this country, and was founded by the famous Pizarro. Travellers speak much of the riches of this city. It is subject to dreadful earthquakes.

Cusco was the ancient capital.

Peru is not so stifled with heat as the other tropical countries; and, what is very singular, it is said never to rain here, but the earth is refreshed by a soft kindly dew which falls every night. In all the low lands, and by the banks of the river, it is extremely fertile.

This country produces a great deal of gold, and immense quantities of silver, hence comes the saying, "As rich as the mines of Potosi." Peru is the only part of Spanish America which produces quicksilver, an article of great value. Here is likewise an abundance of Guiana or Cayenne pepper, and fine wool from the animals called lamas and vicunnas; in the latter is found the bezoar stone.

From hence we get the Peruvian or Jesuit bark, the finest remedy for fevers; and the noted balsam of Peru, which distils from a small tree.

In July, 1821, Peru was declared to be free from the Spanish yoke and entirely independent; but it was not till 1826 that the republic was regularly organised and the good effects of a representative and constitutional government was felt by all classes of society.

THE REPUBLIC OF CHILI.

CHILI is a mountainous country, 1200 miles long, on the western side of the continent south of Peru.

Its chief towns are St. Jago; Valparaiso; Concepcion; and Valdivia.

This state began to free itself from the Spanish yoke in 1810; but several years elapsed before its independence was fully established; and a form of government now prevails, resembling that of the United States of America.

The original natives, who are but few, are still, in a great measure, unconquered and uncivilized, leading a wandering life, attentive only to preserve themselves from the Spanish yoke.

This country is remarkably fertile in fruits and grain, and produces gold in almost every river.

PATAGONIA, or TERRA MAGELLANICA, is the most southern part of America, and derives its name from Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese, who first discovered it, in the year 1519; as also that famous strait which still bears his name, between the continent and the island called Terra del Fuego.

The inland parts are scarcely known, but the greatest part of the coasts are possessed by the Spaniards and Portuguese, who have made various settlements there.

THE UNITED PROVINCES OF THE RIO DE LA PLATA.

THIS country is bounded on the north by Amazonia ; on the east by Brazil ; on the south by Patagonia ; and by Peru and Chili on the West. Its population consists of 2,000,000.

It is 1550 miles in length ; and 900 in breadth ; and it is situated between 14° and 37° of south latitude.

The chief towns are Buenos-Ayres, Potosi, and Mendoza.

Its principal rivers are the Rio-de-la Plata, and the streams that run into it.

In 1810 these Provinces began to discover symptoms of discontent ; and after six years of confusion a declaration of Independence was promulgated by a Congress of Representatives, and two legislative assemblies were constituted on that fundamental principle, which recognizes the free will of the people as the sole origin of the legitimacy of governments.

THE EMPIRE OF BRAZIL.

BRAZIL is an immense country, being 2150 miles long, and 1000 broad.

Its chief towns are, Rio de Janeiro, the capital, and St. Salvadore, or Bahia, situated in the bay of All Saints, another very opulent and magnificent city.

The soil is extremely fertile, producing quantities of sugar, tobacco, indigo, ipecacuanha, bal-

sam of copaibo, and other valuable drugs ; also the Brazil wood, from whence the country took its name. It is said, that through the whole of this country, at the depth of twenty-four feet from the surface, there is a thin vein of gold, the particles of which are carried by the springs and heavy rains into the contiguous rivers, from the sands of which they are gathered by negroes employed for that purpose. It produces also a great number of diamonds. In short, the Brazils may be reckoned the richest and most flourishing of any establishment in America.

There are three small islands on this coast, where ships touch for provisions in their voyage to the South Seas.

Brazil was first discovered by Americus Vesputius, in 1449, but the Portuguese did not plant it till 1549, when they fixed themselves at the Bay of All Saints, and founded the city of St. Salvadore. In 1815 Brazil was erected into an empire.

GUIANA may be divided into two parts, *viz.* Cayenne and Surinam.

CAYENNE extends from the equator to the fifth degree of north latitude ; it belonged to the French, who had also the island of Cayenne, on this coast, at the mouth of the river of that name. The chief town is Cayenne.

SURINAM, or DUTCH GUIANA, is situated between 5° and 7° north latitude. The chief settlement is Paramaribo, built on the river Surinam.

The climate of the country is generally reckoned

unwholesome, and a considerable part of the coast is low and covered with water.

SECTION CIII.

OF THE AMERICAN ISLANDS.

THE Islands of America are very numerous.

Newfoundland	}	In the Gulf of St. Lawrence.
Cape Breton		
St. John's		
The Bermudas, or Somer Isles	}	In the Atlantic.
The Lucayas, or Bahama Isles		
Jamaica	}	In the West Indies.
Anguilla		
Barbuda		
St. Christopher's or St. Kitt's		
Nevis		
Montserrat		
Antigua		
Dominica		
St. Vincent's		
Barbadoes		
Granada, or the Granadines	}	West India Is- lands, called the Caribbee Islands.
Cuba		
Porto Rico		
Virgin Islands		
Margarita		
Gallipago Isles		
Kings or Pearl Islands		
Juan Fernandez		
Chiloe		

Falkland's Island, near the most southern point of America.

*Hispaniola, or St. Domingo	}	West India Ca-
Martinico		
Guadaloupe		
St. Lucia		
Tobago		
St. Bartholomew		
Deseada		
Marigallante	}	West India Is-
St. Eustatia		
Curasoa, or Curaçoa,	}	lands.
St. Thomas		
St. Croix, or Santa Cruz		
	}	Caribbee Islands.

There are many other islands of less extent and note, both in these seas and on the coasts.

SECTION CIV.

OF THE AMERICAN ISLANDS.

NEWFOUNDLAND is separated from New Britain by the straits of Belleisle, and is 350 miles long, and 200 broad.

It is a cold, barren country, but well stocked with wood; and is chiefly remarkable for its cod-fishery, which is a source of livelihood to many thousands of people.

* In possession of the Blacks, who have called this island *Hayti*. All the French West India Islands were taken by the English during the late war; but were restored at the treaty of peace in 1815.

Its chief towns are, Placentia, Bonavista, and St. John's.

This island was discovered by John Cabot, in 1498.

CAPE BRETON lies between Newfoundland and Nova Scotia; the soil is barren, but it has good harbours.

ST. JOHN'S in the Gulf of St. Lawrence, is pleasant and fertile.

The BERMUDAS are a cluster of small islands, which receive their name from John Bermudas, a Spaniard, who first discovered them in 1503. They were also called the Somer Isles, from Sir John Somers being shipwrecked on their rocks. These islands are extremely healthy and delightful.

The BAHAMAS are said to be some hundreds in number: most of them are only mere rocks; but several are large, fertile, and in nothing different from the soil of Carolina. This was the first land discovered by Columbus, the 11th of October, 1492.

JAMAICA is about 140 miles long, and 60 at the broadest part. It is particularly valuable for sugar, rum, and molasses, which are all the produce of the sugar cane; cotton, pimento, or Jamaica pepper, ginger, drugs for dyers and apothecaries, sweet-meats, mahogany, and manchineal planks.

The chief towns are Kingston, St. Jago de la Vega, and Port Royal.

This island is very subject to earthquakes and dreadful hurricanes.

It was taken from the Spaniards, in 1656, during Oliver Cromwell's government.

The CARIBBEE ISLANDS, in general, produce sugar, coffee, and indigo; though this last article is less cultivated than formerly throughout the West Indies.

The Caribbees were the original inhabitants.

GRANADA, and the GRANADINES, were taken from the French, and yield the same produce as the Caribbees.

FALKLAND ISLANDS are situated near the utmost extremity of America. They were first discovered by Sir Richard Hawkins, in 1594; and Commodore Byron was sent to take possession of them in the name of his Britannic Majesty, 1764. The soil is barren, and the seas tempestuous, but the grand object of a settlement here was to secure a port for our ships to touch at in their expeditions to the South Seas; these islands have been forsaken by the English for some time.

CUBA is near 700 miles long, and, generally, about 70 broad. This is one of the finest islands in the universe, and is supposed to have the best soil, for so large a country, of any in America. It produces all the commodities known in the West Indies.

Its capital is Havannah, a place of great strength and importance.

HISPANIOLA, or ST. DOMINGO, is 450 miles long, and 150 broad. This is also a most pleasant and fertile country, abounding in every produce to be found in the other islands.

The most ancient town in this island, and in all the New World, built by Europeans, is St. Domingo, the capital. It was founded by Bartholomew Columbus, brother to the admiral, in 1504; and is a large and well-built city. From hence the whole island is sometimes called by that name, and especially by the French.

This island formerly belonged to the French and Spaniards, but in the year 1795, the Spanish part was ceded to France. It was long in a state of anarchy, but is now formed into a republic.

PORTO RICO, is 100 miles long, and 40 broad, beautifully diversified with woods, valleys, and plains, and extremely fertile.

PORTO RICO is its capital.

The VIRGIN ISLANDS, lying near Porto Rico, are extremely small.

TRINIDAD is separated from Terra Firma by the Straits of Paria; it is unhealthy, but fruitful. It belongs to the English.

MARGARITTA, lying near Terra Firma, abounds in pasture, maize, and fruit, but it has a scarcity of wood and water.

GALLIPAGO ISLES lie under the Equator, west of Peru.

KING'S or PEARL ISLANDS, are in the Bay of Panama.

JUAN FERNANDES, west of Chili; this island is uninhabited, but having good harbours it is convenient for the English cruizers to touch at and water. It gave rise to the celebrated romance of Robinson Crusoe. One Alexander Selkirk, a

Scotchman, was left ashore in this solitary place by his captain, where he lived some years, until he was discovered by Captain Woodes Rogers, in 1609. When he was found, he had forgotten his native language, and could scarcely be understood. He was dressed in goat skins, would drink nothing but water, and it was some time before he could relish the ship's victuals. On his return to England, he was advised to publish his life and adventures in his little kingdom; and for that purpose it has been supposed, that he put his papers into the hands of Daniel de Foe, who, by the help of these and a lively fancy, transformed Selkirk into Robinson Crusoe, and defrauded him, by this piece of craft, of the benefits he was so justly entitled to hope from them. But this has since been discovered to be an artful tale, invented by De Foe's adversaries, to rob him of the merit of that unequalled romance.

CHILOE, west of Chili, has a governor, and some harbours well fortified.

MARTINICO is about 60 miles long, and 30 broad, and is the residence of the governor of the French Islands in these seas, and the chief of their possessions.

This, together with Guadaloupe, St. Lucia, and Tobago, are all fertile in sugar, cotton, indigo, ginger, and such fruits as are found in the neighbouring islands.

ST. BARTHOLOMEW, DESEADA, and MARI-GALLANTE, three small islands, not of much consequence.

ST. EUSTATIA, among the Caribbees, is only a mountain, about 29 miles in compass, rising out of the sea like a pyramid, and almost round: but though so small, and inconveniently laid out by nature, the industry of the Dutch has made it turn to very good account. They raise here sugar and tobacco, but they have neither springs nor rivers.

Its situation renders it the strongest of all the West India Islands, there being but one good landing place, which may be easily defended by a few men.

CURAÇOA, lying near Terra Firma, is 30 miles long, and 10 broad. It seems as if it were fated that the ingenuity and patience of the Dutch should, both in Europe and America, be employed in improving an unfriendly soil; this island is barren, and dependent upon the rains for its water, and the harbour is naturally one of the worst in America; yet the Dutch have entirely remedied that defect; and have built one of the largest, and by far the most elegant and cleanly towns in the West Indies. The public buildings are numerous and handsome, the private houses commodious, and the magazines large, convenient, and well filled. The industry of the Dutch has brought the soil to produce a considerable quantity of tobacco and sugar; they have, besides, good salt-works.

Curaçoa has numerous warehouses always full of the commodities of Europe and the East Indies; so that its trade, in time of peace, is said to be annually worth to the Dutch 500,000*l*. but in time of war the profit of it is still greater, for it then becomes

the common emporium of the West Indies ; it affords a retreat to ships of all nations, and at the same time refuses none of them arms and ammunition to destroy one another.

The other islands, Bonaire and Aruba, are inconsiderable in themselves, and should be regarded as appendages to Curaçoa, for which they are chiefly employed in raising cattle, and other provisions.

The small islands of Saba and St. Martin, situated near St. Eustatia, hardly deserve to be mentioned.

ST. THOMAS and SANTA CRUZ, both belonging to the Danes, are two inconsiderable islands among the Caribbees.

TERRA DEL FUEGO, is a large island, separated from the southern point of America by the Straits of Magellan. Its aspect affords a prospect the most dreary and uncomfortable that can be conceived. At the southern extremity is situated Cape Horn. Between Terra del Fuego and Staten Land are the Straits of Le Maire.

The climate of all the West India Islands is nearly the same. As they lie within the tropics, they are continually subject to extreme heat, which would be intolerable if the trade-wind, rising gradually from the sea as the sun gathers strength, did not refresh the air. As the night advances, a breeze blows smartly from the land, as it were from its centre, towards the sea, to all points of the compass at once.

By the same remarkable providence in the dis-

posing of things, it is, that when the sun has made a great progress towards the tropic of Cancer, and becomes in a manner vertical, it draws after it a vast body of clouds, which shield the inhabitants from its beams ; and, dissolving into rain, cool the air, and refresh the country, thirsty with the long drought which commonly reigns from the beginning of January to the end of May. The rains here are pretty much the same as those before described in the East Indies, but here they make the only distinction of seasons ; for they have no cold nor frosts in the West Indies. The trees here, as well as in the East, are green all the year round.

In the rainy season these countries are assaulted by hurricanes, the most terrible calamity to which they are subject from the climate. These hurricanes are much like those mentioned in the East Indies, but are generally more violent and dreadful in their effects, being frequently attended by earthquakes ; they often destroy at a stroke the labours of many years.

The staple commodity of the West Indies is sugar. The juice of the sugar-cane is the most lively and least cloying sweet in nature, and when sucked raw has proved extremely nutritive and wholesome. From the molasses rum is distilled, and from the scum of the sugar a meaner spirit is produced. The tops of the cane, and the leaves which grow upon the joints, make very good provender for cattle, or serve to thatch cottages ; and the refuse of the cane, after grinding, serves for

fuel ; so that no part of this excellent plant is without its use.

SECTION CV.

AUSTRAL-ASIA.

UNDER this title are comprised New Holland, New Guinea, New Ireland, the Palaos or Pelew Islands, the Carolinas, and all the smaller Islands in their immediate neighbourhood.

NEW HOLLAND, extends from 43 degrees south latitude to within 10 degrees of the Equator ; and from 140 to 150 degrees east longitude. This vast island is almost as large as all Europe. In 1787, the English sent out a fleet under the command of Commodore Phillip, to transport convicts to the south-east coast of New Holland ; they there formed a settlement called New South Wales, of which Sidney, on a creek of Port Jackson, is the chief town, which has attained a state of populousness and fertility, equal to the most sanguine expectations, and, together with the dependent settlements in the interior, and in Van Dieman's Land, bids fair to become one of the finest appendages to the British crown.

NEW GUINEA is a long narrow island, separated from New Holland by a strait. The country consists of a mixture of hills and valleys, interspersed

with groves of cocoa-nut trees, and most of the plants usually found in the Pacific Ocean.

NEW BRITAIN, and NEW IRELAND, lie north of New Guinea.

The CAROLINE ISLANDS lie to the west of the Pelew Islands; the largest, named Hogoleu, is 80 miles long and 35 broad.

PELEW ISLANDS, inhabited by a harmless and hospitable people, lie between 5° and 9° north latitude, and 130° — 136° east longitude from London.

SECTION CVI.

POLYNESIA.

THIS division of Geography comprizes that multitude of islands, which are dispersed over the North and South Pacific, without including those, which are at an inconsiderable distance from the continental coasts.

1. NEW ZEALAND are two islands between 34 and 48 degrees of south latitude, and between 181 and 194 degrees west longitude.

NEW CALEDONIA, from 19 to 22 degrees south latitude, and 163 and 176 degrees east longitude.

2. NEW HEBRIDES, between 14 and 20 degrees south latitude, and 166 and 170 degrees east longitude.

3. The FRIENDLY ISLANDS, or TONGA ISLANDS,

in 22 degrees south latitude, and 175 degrees west longitude.

4. The **NAVIGATOR'S ISLANDS** are ten in number, discovered by M. de Bougainville.

5. **OTAHEITE**, situate in 17 degrees south latitude, and 149 degrees west longitude.

6. The **SOCIETY ISLANDS**, lying in 16 degrees south latitude, and 160 degrees west longitude.

7. **EASTER ISLAND** is 35 miles in circumference, and at nearly an equal distance from the coast of Chili and from Otaheite.

8. The **MARQUESAS** are five islands lying between 19 and 10 degrees of south latitude, and 138 and 139 degrees west longitude.

9. The **SANDWICH ISLANDS** consist of eleven islands, of which Owhyhee, or Hawaii is the largest, being about 275 miles in circumference. In this island Captain Cooke fell a sacrifice to the momentary fury of a nameless savage.



SECTION CVII.

OF THE VOYAGES THAT HAVE BEEN MADE ROUND THE WORLD.

THE most remarkable voyages that have been made round the globe, were those performed by,

1. **MAGELLAN**. This navigator was a Portuguese, and under the auspices of the Emperor Charles the Fifth, quitted Seville, and Cadiz in

Spain, the 10th of August, 1519, and having discovered the Magellanic Straits in South America, through them he entered the South Sea; and after discovering the Ladrone Islands, he arrived at the Philippines, where he was killed in a skirmish with the natives. His ship returned to Spain, by the way of the Cape of Good Hope, under the direction of Jean Sebastian del Cano, the 8th of September, 1522, after a voyage of about three years.

2. SIR FRANCIS DRAKE, of Tavistock, in Devonshire. He sailed from Plymouth the 13th of December, 1577; entered the Pacific Ocean, and steering round America, returned the third of November, 1580, having been absent very near three years. His expeditions and victories over the Spaniards have been equalled by modern admirals, but not his generosity; for he divided the booty he took in just proportional shares, with the common sailors, even to wedges of gold given to him in return for his presents to Indian Chiefs.

3. THOMAS CAVENDISH, of Suffolk, sailed from Plymouth, with two small ships, the first of August, 1586; passed through the Straits of Magellan, took many rich prizes along the coasts of Chili and Peru; and near California possessed himself of the St. Ann, an Acapulco ship, with a cargo of immense value. He completed the circumnavigation of the globe, by returning round the Cape of Good Hope, and reaching Plymouth again the 9th of September, 1588, after a voyage of little more than two years.

4. **JAMES MAHU**, departed from Rotterdam, in June, 1598 ; sailed through the Straits of Magellan, and made the tour of the globe.

5. **GEORGE SPILLENBERGER**, a Fleming, set sail from the Texel the 5th of August, 1614 ; and having circumnavigated the globe, landed in Zealand, the 1st of June, 1616.

6. **LE MAIRE** and **WILLIAM SCHOUTEN**, sailed from the Texel, the 14th of June, 1615 ; and made a successful voyage round the earth ; they discovered the strait that bears the name of Le Maire, and were the first who entered the South Sea by the way of the Cape of Good Hope. They returned to Zealand the first of July 1617, after having been out two years and eighteen days.

7. **JAMES THE HERMIT**, sailed round the globe during the years 1623, 1624, 1625, and 1626.

8. **LORD ANSON**, of Staffordshire, set sail, in September, 1740 ; doubled Cape Horn in a dangerous season, lost most of his men by the scurvy, and with only one remaining ship (the *Centurion*), crossed the great Pacific Ocean ; and having taken a rich Spanish galleon on her passage from Aca-pulco to Manilla, returned home round the Cape of Good Hope. If he was lucky in meeting this galleon, he was no less fortunate in escaping a French fleet, then cruising in the channel, by sailing through it in a fog. He arrived at Spithead in June, 1744.

9. **BYRON** sailed from the Downs the 21st of June, 1764, by order of his late Majesty, to make discoveries in the South Seas. On the coast of

Patagonia he conversed with about 500 of that gigantic race of men, whose existence has been the subject of much dispute. Commodore Byron computed their height to be seven feet. He passed through the Straits of Magellan, crossed the South Sea, without making any discoveries of note, and anchored in the Downs, the 9th of May, 1766; having circumnavigated the globe in something better than twenty-two months.

10. BOUGAINVILLE, a Frenchman, set sail from Nantz, November 2d, 1766. In passing the Straits of Magellan, he had an interview with the Patagonians, mentioned by Byron, whom he describes as a wild savage nation, dressing and covering themselves with the skins of beasts they kill in hunting. He returned round the Cape of Good Hope, and entered the port of St. Maloes, the 16th of March, 1769; having lost only seven men during two years and four months which were spent in this voyage.

11. WALLIS, left Plymouth the 16th of August, 1766; sailed through the Magellanic Straits, and returned to the Downs the 20th of May, 1768.

12. CARTERET, set sail with Captain Wallis, from Plymouth, but was unfortunately separated on the 11th of April following. Having escaped the most imminent dangers in the Straits of Magellan, he crossed the South Sea, and came to an anchor at Spithead, the 20th of March, 1769.

13. COOK. His late Majesty being determined to prosecute the discoveries begun in the South Sea, Captain Cook was appointed to the command

of the ship, named the Endeavour, with which he sailed from Plymouth, the 26th of August, 1768; and, after the most satisfactory voyage that ever was undertaken, he anchored in the Downs, the 12th of June, 1771. Among the new countries discovered in this important voyage, the immense line of the coast of New South Wales, laid down in a track, which was heretofore marked as sea, claims the pre-eminence; a territory of the extent of 2000 miles is added to the crown of Great Britain, and New Zealand he first discovered to be two vast islands. As to Otaheite, and the neighbouring isles, they are pictured in colours which must ever render them enticing to Europeans. After having twice circumnavigated the globe, and explored the utmost navigable limits of the ocean, this great but unfortunate man was cut off by the savage natives of Owhyhee, one of the Sandwich Islands, Jan. 14th, 1797.

14. OLIVER DE NOAT, of Utrecht, sailed from the mouth of the river Maese, the 2d of July, 1798; and having made the tour of the earth, returned to the same place in three years and eight weeks, the 26th of August, 1801.

The reading of all Captain Cook's voyages will enlarge the mind much in geographical knowledge, and be a source of great entertainment.

Having now gone through the whole globe of the earth, and noted whatever is most remarkable throughout the world, the reading of universal history would be very proper. Voltaire's Universal

History is not very voluminous ; but for those who have leisure, Rollin's Ancient History should begin their studies, which may afterwards be extended to Modern History, in which there are a variety of books. Thomson's Lectures on Modern History should be read through carefully ; it will be found a work of much merit, and its compactness gives it an advantage over more diffuse works. The map, however, should always accompany the book ; and every action should be traced carefully in the country where it was performed.



SECTION CVIII.

OF THE GLOBES.

AN Artificial Globe is a round body, having every part of its surface equally distant from a point within it, called its centre.

There are two sorts of globes ; one called the celestial, and the other the terrestrial

The *Celestial* Globe has on its surface a proper representation of all the visible stars in the heavens, and the images or figures of all the various constellations into which these stars are arranged.

The *Terrestrial* Globe exhibits on its surface an exact delineation of all the parts of the earth and sea, in their proper situations and distances, just as they are in nature.

This curious and entertaining instrument consists of several parts, *viz.*

1. The two *Poles* (being the ends of the axis on which the globe turns to form its diurnal motion) representing those of the world.

2. The *Brass Meridian*, divided into four quarters, and each quarter into ninety-degrees. The circle surrounds the globe, and is fixed to its axis, at the poles.

3. The *Wooden Horizon*, or frame which supports the whole globe; the upper part of it represents our true horizon, and has several circles drawn on it. The first * next the globe contains the twelve signs of the Zodiac, through which the sun, apparently, revolves in a year; these are subdivided into single degrees: the next circle exhibits the Julian, and the third circle the Gregorian Calendar (or old and new style,) divided into months and days; and on the outside of these are generally delineated the thirty-two points of the compass.

4. The *Hour Circle* † divided into thrice twelve hours, fitted to the Brass Meridian round the North Pole; the twelfth hour at noon is upon the upper part of it at the meridian; and the twelfth hour at night upon the lower part, towards the horizon.

In the new globes, this circle is moveable, and

* The horizons of all globes are not divided alike; this division is the same as on Wright's Globes, but different from Adams's, Bardin's *New British Globes*, and from Cary's Globes.

† The hours upon Adams's improved globes are counted on the equator, or by means of a brass wire coincident therewith.

may be turned round to any hour ; but in those that are common mounted, there is an index which shews the hour.

5. The *Quadrant of Altitude* ; which is a thin slip of brass divided into ninety degrees of the same size with those of the Equator. It may be screwed on occasionally to the top of the brass meridian, to measure the distances of places from one another, &c.

6. The *Mariner's Compass* : which some globes have fixed at the bottom of the frame. This is a box containing a magnetic needle, freely moving on a fine point, in the centre of a circle, divided into four times ninety degrees, reckoning from the north and south towards the east and west ; and also divided into the thirty-two points of the compass, properly marked.



SECTION CIX.

OF THE CIRCLES DELINEATED ON THE
SURFACE OF THE GLOBE, AND
THEIR VARIOUS USES.

ON the surface of the Globe are drawn ten circles ; six of which are called The Great Circles, and four The Less Circles.

The Great Circles divide the globe into two equal parts ; they are, the Equator, (or Equinoctial,) the

Horizon, the Meridians, the Ecliptic, and the two Colures.

The Less Circles divide the globe into unequal parts; they are, the two Tropics, the two Polar Circles, and the Parallels of Latitude.

1. The *Equator*, called by navigators, the *Line*, separates the globe into the northern and southern hemispheres. It is divided into 180 degrees each way, from the first or chief meridian; making altogether 360 degrees, if reckoned quite round the globe to the point from whence they begin.

2. The *Horizon* is that circle you see in a clear day, where the sky and water, or earth, seem to meet; this is called the *Visible, or Sensible, Horizon*. This circle determines the rising or setting of the sun, and heavenly bodies, in any particular place; for when they begin to appear above the eastern edge, we say "they rise;" and when they go beneath the western, we say "they set;" so that each place has its own sensible horizon. That called the *Rational Horizon*, encompasses the globe exactly in the middle, and is represented by the wooden frame before mentioned.

The *Cardinal points* are the four principal points of the horizon; North, South, East, and West.

The *Zenith*, is the uppermost pole of the horizon, an imaginary point in the heavens, vertically over our head. On the Artificial Globe, it is the most elevated point on its surface in which the eye of the spectator can be placed.

The *Nadir* is the lower pole of the horizon; that is an imaginary point, directly under the feet, and

consequently diametrically opposite to the Zenith.

3. The *Meridians* are those circles that pass from pole to pole, and divide the globe into the Eastern and Western Hemispheres. They are so called, because when the Sun comes to the south part of either of these circles, it is then meridies, or mid-day, to all places lying under that line; the sun at that time has its greatest altitude for that day, which is therefore called its meridian altitude. There are commonly marked on the globes, twenty-four meridians; one through every fifteen degrees of the Equator. But every place, though ever so little to the east or west, has its own meridian.

The first Meridian with English geographers is drawn from London.

4. The *Ecliptic* represents that part in the heavens which the Sun seems to describe by the Earth's annually revolving round it. It is divided into twelve equal parts, called Signs; and each sign contains thirty degrees, corresponding to the twelve months of the year, and the days of the months. It is called the Ecliptic, because the eclipses must necessarily happen in or near this line, where the Sun always is.

The names and characters of the twelve Signs, with the time of the Sun's entrance into them, are as follow :

1. Aries, ϖ , or the Ram; in which the Sun enters on the 21st of March.
2. Taurus τ , the Bull; April 19.

3. Gemini π , the Twins ; May 20.
4. Cancer $\var�$, the Crab ; June 21.
5. Leo $\var�$, the Lion ; July 22.
6. Virgo μ , the Virgin ; August 22.
7. Libra $\var�$, the Balance ; September 23.
8. Scorpio μ , the Scorpion ; October 23.
9. Sagittarius \uparrow , the Archer ; November 22.
10. Capricornus \wp , the Goat ; December 21.
11. Aquarius \equiv , the Waterman ; January 20.
12. Pisces \times , the Fishes ; February 10.

The first six are called the Northern signs, as they lie in the Northern Hemisphere ; and the six last the Southern signs.

By this division of the Ecliptic, we can more readily point out the Sun's place in the heavens for any given time, by saying, "It is in such a degree of such a sign." The Earth, in performing its annual revolution round the Sun, advances thirty degrees in every month in each of these Signs ; which causes the sun apparently to do the same in the opposite one ; thus when the Earth is in Libra $\var�$, the Sun appears to be in Aries $\var�$, which is the opposite Sign ; when in Scorpio μ , we see the Sun in Taurus $\var�$, and so on through the rest.

5 and 6. The two *Colures* are two meridians, which pass through the poles of the world, one of them through the equinoctial points of Aries and Libra, and therefore called the *Equinoctial Colure*, the other through the solstitial points of Cancer and Capricorn, therefore called the *Solstitial Colure*.

These circles divide the surface of the globe into four equal parts, denoting the seasons of the year ; thus the Equinoctial Colure makes spring and autumn ; and the Solstitial Colure makes summer and winter.

7 and 8. The two *Tropics* are circles drawn parallel to the Equator, at twenty-three degrees and a half distance from it ; one on the north side, and the other on the south : and because that in the Northern Hemisphere touches the Ecliptic in the beginning of Cancer, it is called the Tropic of Cancer ; for the same reason, that in the Southern Hemisphere is called the Tropic of Capricorn, because it touches the Ecliptic in the beginning of that sign.

The word Tropic is from a Greek word signifying a return, because in those points the Sun returns again to the Equinoctial line.

These circles are marked on the globe by dots or coloured lines, to distinguish them from other parallels.

9 and 10. The two *Polar Circles* circumscribe the poles of the world, at the distance of twenty-three degrees and a half. That on the North Pole passes through the constellation called Arctos, or the Bear, from whence it is called the *Arctic Circle* ; and that which is opposite to it about the South Pole, is called the *Antarctic Circle*.

Both these are also marked on the globes by dotted or coloured lines.

Observe, that the term *axis*, means only an imaginary straight line passing through the centre of a

globe or circle, upon which it is supposed to turn. This axis is represented in artificial globes by a wire passing through the middle to support them from one Pole to the other; and the extreme points of this line are the Poles of the globe.



SECTION CX.

OF THE CIRCUMFERENCE OF THE EARTH,
LATITUDE, LONGITUDE, ZONES,
AND CLIMATES.

THE circumference of the Globe, for the convenience of measuring, is supposed to be divided into 360 parts or degrees, each degree containing sixty geographical miles, which are equal to sixty-nine English miles and a half.

The degrees are, in a like manner, each subdivided into sixty minutes, (marked thus',) and each minute into sixty seconds (marked thus".)

The globe is measured by latitude, from North to South; and by longitude, from East to West.

Latitude is reckoned from the Equator towards the Poles, either North or South; and no place can have more than ninety degrees of latitude, because the Poles are at that distance from the Equator.

Longitude has no particular spot from which we ought to set out preferably to another; the

French geographers make their first meridian pass through Paris; but the English make theirs pass through London, or rather that which passes through the observatory at Greenwich, and reckon the distance of places, east and west, from thence. Therefore, the circumference of the earth being 360 degrees, no place can be more than half that distance (that is, 180 degrees) from another; but voyagers frequently count their longitude beyond that, to save confusion by changing their reckoning.

The degrees of longitude are not equal, like those of latitude, but diminish as they approach the Poles: as may be seen in the Table of Longitude, page 264.

Longitude may be converted into time, by allowing fifteen degrees to an hour; consequently, every degree will answer to four minutes of time: and so of the rest.

Thus, for instance, any place that is fifteen degrees east of London, will have noon, and every hour of the day, one hour *before* the inhabitants of London; if thirty degrees there will be two hours difference, and so on; because, being more eastward, that place will meet the Sun so much the sooner.

In the same manner, any place fifteen degrees west of London, will have noon, and every hour of the day one hour *later*; at thirty degrees there will be two hours difference, and so on, because being so much more westward, that place will be so much later in meeting the Sun.

See the tables where each degree of longitude, &c. is reduced into time, page 266.

With regard to heat and cold, the Earth is divided into five *Zones* (from a Greek word, meaning girdle): viz. one called the Torrid Zone, two Temperate Zones, and two Frigid Zones.

The *Torrid Zone*, is all that space lying between the Tropics; the inhabitants of this zone have the Sun vertical two days in the year, and are subject to a constant extreme of heat, as the Sun never passes beyond the Tropics; but there are many parts of this extent, so fruitful, from the long nights, great dews, regular rains and breezes, that they enjoy two harvests in a year.

The two *Temperate Zones* are all those parts lying between the Tropics and the Polar Circles; consequently there is one of these in the Northern and one in the Southern Hemisphere. We are ourselves inhabitants of the North Temperate Zone; and as our summer Sun is at a distance from our zenith, we find the seasons of the year in a temperate degree.

The two *Frigid Zones* lie between the Polar Circles and the Poles: and have their name from the excessive cold in those parts. These zones, however, are not so cold as to be quite uninhabitable.

There is another division of the Earth's surface into *Climates*; but this was more in use among the ancient Geographers than the modern.

There are thirty *Climates* between the Equator

and each Pole; in the first twenty-four, the days increase by half hours; but in the remaining six, between the Polar Circles and the Poles, the days increase by months; as may be seen in the Table of Climates, page 265.

NOTE. The term "Declination" on the Celestial Globe, means the same as "Latitude" on the Terrestrial, and the term "Right Ascension" on the Celestial Globe, means the same as "Longitude."

TABLE I.

Shewing how many Miles answer to a Degree of Longitude, at every Degree of Latitude.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a Mile.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	100th Part of a Mile.
1	59	96	31	51	43	61	29	4
2	59	94	32	50	88	62	28	17
3	59	92	33	50	32	63	27	24
4	59	86	34	49	74	64	26	30
5	59	77	35	49	15	65	25	36
6	59	67	36	48	54	66	24	41
7	59	56	37	47	92	67	23	45
8	59	40	38	47	28	68	22	48
9	59	20	39	46	62	69	21	51
10	59	8	40	46	0	70	20	52
11	58	89	41	45	28	71	19	54
12	58	68	42	44	95	72	18	55
13	58	46	43	43	88	73	17	54
14	58	22	44	43	16	74	16	53
15	58	0	45	42	43	75	15	52
16	57	60	46	41	68	76	14	51
17	57	30	47	41	0	77	13	50
18	57	4	48	40	15	78	12	48
19	56	73	49	39	36	79	11	45
20	56	38	50	38	57	80	10	42
21	56	0	51	37	73	81	9	38
22	55	63	52	37	0	82	8	35
23	55	23	53	36	18	83	7	32
24	54	81	54	35	26	84	6	28
25	54	38	55	34	41	85	5	23
26	54	0	56	33	55	86	4	18
27	53	44	57	32	67	87	3	14
28	53	0	58	31	70	88	2	9
29	52	48	59	30	90	89	1	5
30	51	96	60	30	0	89	0	0

II. TABLE OF THE CLIMATES.

From the Equator to the Polar Circles.				From the Equator to the Polar Circles.					
Climates.	Ends in Latitude of		Where the long-est Day is		Climates.	Ends in Latitude of		Where the long-est Day is	
	Deg. Min.		H. Min.			Deg. Min.		H. Min.	
1	8	25	12	30	13	59	58	18	30
2	16	25	13		14	61	18	19	
3	23	50	13	30	15	62	25	19	30
4	30	20	14		16	63	22	20	
5	36	28	14	30	17	64	6	20	30
6	41	22	15		18	64	49	21	
7	45	29	15	30	19	65	21	21	30
8	49	1	16		20	65	47	22	
9	52		16	30	21	66	6	22	30
10	54	27	17		22	66	20	23	
11	56	37	17	30	23	66	28	23	30
12	58	29	18		24	66	31	24	
From the Polar Circles to the Poles.				From the Polar Circles to the Poles.					
1	67	21	1	Months	4	78	30	4	Months
2	69	48	2		5	84	5	5	
3	73	37	3		6	90	0	6	

TABLE III. By which the Longitude, expressed in Degrees, Minutes, and Seconds, may be reduced to Hours, Minutes, and Seconds.

Deg.	H.	M.	Deg.	H.	M.	Deg.	H.	M.
Min.	M.	S.	Min.	M.	S.	Min.	M.	S.
Sec.	S.	T.	Sec.	S.	T.	Sec.	S.	T.
1	0	4	31	2	.4	70	4	40
2	0	8	32	2	8	80	5	20
3	0	12	33	2	12	90	6	0
4	0	16	34	2	16	100	6	40
5	0	20	35	2	20	110	7	20
6	0	24	36	2	24	120	8	0
7	0	28	37	2	28	130	8	40
8	0	32	38	2	32	140	9	20
9	0	36	39	2	36	150	10	0
10	0	40	40	2	40	160	10	40
11	0	44	41	2	44	170	11	20
12	0	48	42	2	48	180	12	0
13	0	52	43	2	52	190	12	40
14	0	56	44	2	56	200	13	20
15	1	0	45	3	0	210	14	0
16	1	4	46	3	4	220	14	40
17	1	8	47	3	8	230	15	20
18	1	12	48	3	12	240	16	0
19	1	16	49	3	16	250	16	40
20	1	20	50	3	20	260	17	20
21	1	24	51	3	24	270	18	0
22	1	28	52	3	28	280	18	40
23	1	32	53	3	32	290	19	20
24	1	36	54	3	36	300	20	0
25	1	40	55	3	40	310	20	40
26	1	44	56	3	44	320	21	20
27	1	48	57	3	48	330	22	0
28	1	52	58	3	52	340	22	40
29	1	56	59	3	56	350	23	20
30	2	0	60	4	0	360	24	0

SECTION CXI.

THE SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS BY THE
TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

PROBLEM I.

To find the Latitude and Longitude of any Place.

BRING the place to the graduated side of the brass meridian, and the figure that stands over it shews its latitude or distance from the Equator. Thus, the latitude of London is 51 degrees and a half, North; the latitude of the Cape of Good Hope is 34 degrees and a half, South.

Then observe the degree the brass meridian cuts on the Equator, and that is its longitude or distance, either Eastward or Westward. Thus the longitude of the Cape of Good Hope is near 18 degrees and a half, East.

PROBLEM II.

The Latitude and Longitude of any Place being given, to find that Place upon the Globe.

THIS is performed like the foregoing; by bringing the given longitude found on the Equator to the brass meridian, and looking for the given latitude on the meridian, under the degree is the place sought. Thus, suppose two ships come to an engagement in 36 degrees 20 minutes North latitude, and 32 degrees longitude west from London; you

will find it to be in the Atlantic Ocean, a little South of the Azore Islands.

PROBLEM III.

To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, at any Time.

THE month and day being given, look for the same upon the wooden horizon, and over against the day, you will find the particular sign and degree in which the Sun is at that time, which sign and degree being noted in the Ecliptic, the same is the Sun's place, or nearly, at the time desired. Thus, on the 11th of May, the Sun's place is in the 21st degree of Taurus.

PROBLEM IV.

To find the Sun's Declination ; that is, its Distance from the Equinoctial Line, either Northward or Southward.

FIND the Sun's place, as in the last Problem, and bring it to the edge of the brass meridian; and the degree of the meridian exactly over it, is the declination. If the Sun be on the North side the Equinoctial, it is said to have a North declination; but if on the South side, it has a South declination. Thus, on the 11th of May, the Sun's place is in the 21st degree of Taurus: which being brought to the brass meridian, will shew the Sun's declination for that day to be 18 degrees North.

Note. The greatest declination can never be more than 23 degrees and a half either North or

South ; that being the greatest distance of the Tropics from the Equator, and beyond which the Sun never goes.

PROBLEM V.

To find the Sun's right Ascension ; viz. that Point of the Equator which comes to the Meridian with the Sun, counting from the first Point of Aries Eastward.

BRING the Sun's place to the brass meridian, and see what point of the Equator is intersected by the meridian ; which for the 11th of May will be found to be $48^{\circ} 40'$, for the right ascension required that day.

PROBLEM VI.

To rectify the Globe ; that is, to place it in such a particular Situation as is necessary for the Solution of most of the following Problems.

To rectify the Globe, implies four things to be done.

First, To rectify for the latitude of any given place : Having turned the graduated side of the brass meridian towards you, move it higher or lower till the Pole stands as many degrees above the wooden horizon as the latitude of the place is for which you would rectify. Thus, if the place be London, you must raise the North Pole 51 and a half degrees, (because that is the latitude of it) which brings that city to the top, or zenith, of the Globe, and over the centre of the horizon.

Note. In all Problems relating to North Latitude, you must elevate the North Pole; but in those that have South Latitude you must raise the South Pole. And observe, that the North Pole must always incline to that part of the horizon marked June; and the South Pole to that marked December.

The Zenith's Latitude must be reckoned upon the brass meridian, from the Equator towards the elevated Pole; and if the Quadrant of Altitude be wanted, it must be screwed on there; thus, for London, it must be so placed as that the graduated edge may cut $51^{\circ} 30'$ of the Meridian, because that is the Zenith, or centre point.

- Secondly, Find the Sun's place in the Ecliptic, on the surface of the Globe, (see Problem III.) and bring it to the brass meridian.

Thirdly, The Sun's place being under the brass meridian, set the index of the Hour Circle to XII.

Fourthly, Set the brass meridian of the Globe North and South, by the compass, so as that the North Pole of the Globe may be at the North part of the world; taking care to allow for the variation of the compass.

These things being done, the Globe is rectified; that is, put into a position similar to the natural situation of the Earth, on any given day, for the latitude of London.

PROBLEM VII.

To measure the Distance from one Place to another.

Fix the quadrant of altitude over one of the

given places, and extend it to the other, it will shew the number of degrees between them; which being multiplied by sixty, will give the distance in geographical miles. If you would know the distance in English miles, you must multiply the degrees by $69\frac{1}{2}$.

PROBLEM VIII.

To find the Angle of Position of two Places, or the Angle made by the Meridian of one Place, and a great Circle passing through both Places.

RECTIFY the Globe to the latitude of one of the places, and bring it to the brass meridian; then fix the quadrant of altitude over that place, and extend it from thence to the other, and the end will point upon the horizon the position, and thereby shew in what part of the world it lies directly from the other. Thus, if it were required to know the position of Rome from London, the Globe being rectified, London brought to the brass meridian, and the edge of the quadrant of altitude laid to Rome, you will find the end fall against that part of the wooden horizon marked S. E. or south east.

Note. What is here called an angle of position, is frequently called the bearing of two places from each other, and the student is generally led to believe that it is the same as the bearing by the compass, whereas it has no connection whatever with it. Thus the angle of position between the Land's End in Cornwall and Barbadoes is $71\frac{1}{2}$

westerly, and on the contrary the angle of position between Barbadoes and the Land's End is $37\frac{1}{2}$ easterly. But the true bearings of the compass are south-west and north-east nearly. On *Adams's* Globes there are several rhumb-lines drawn from two points in the Equator, for finding nearly the true bearing between places; thus, lay the graduated edge of the Quadrant of Altitude over any two places, and observe what rhumb-line runs nearest parallel to the edge of the Quadrant, and that line will shew the bearing required.

PROBLEM IX.

To find, at any Hour of the Day, what o'Clock it is at any Place in the World.

BRING the place where you are to the brass meridian; set the index to the hour given; turn the Globe till the place you want comes under the meridian, and the index will point out what the hour is at that place, wherever it be. Thus, when it is six o'clock in the evening in England, it is about half an hour past eight at night at Jerusalem, and near one o'clock in the afternoon at Jamaica.

Note. This Problem may also be resolved by maps, by reckoning the number of degrees of longitude East or West, and putting them into hours (for which see page 266, and the Table of Longitude.)

Also, Problems I. II. and VII. may be answered upon maps.

PROBLEM X.

To find at what Hour the Sun rises or sets, any Day in the Year, and also upon what Point of the Compass.

RECTIFY the Globe for the latitude of the place you are in ; bring the Sun's place for the day given to the brass meridian, and set the index to XII ; then turn the Sun's place to the eastern edge of the wooden horizon, and the index will point out the hour of rising ; if you bring the Sun's place to the western edge, the index will shew the time of its setting. Thus, on the 15th of December, the Sun rises about seven minutes past VIII, and sets about seven minutes before IV o'clock.

Note. In the summer, the Sun rises and sets a little to the northward of the East and West points ; but in winter a little to the southward of them. Therefore when the Sun's place is brought to the eastern or western edges of the horizon, you will there see the point of the compass upon which the Sun rises or sets that day.

Note. The New Hour Circles will point out at once both the rising and setting of the Sun ; the upper row of figures that are nearest the Pole, will shew the time of its rising ; and if you observe the hour immediately under it, on the lower circles, where the figures go from East to West, you will there see at once the exact time of its setting.

PROBLEM XI.

To find the Length of the Day and Night, at any Time of the Year.

ONLY double the time of the Sun's rising that day, and it gives the length of the night; double the time of its setting, and it gives the length of the day. This Problem shews how long the Sun stays with us any day, and how long it is absent from us any night. Thus on the 25th of May the Sun rises about IV. and sets about VIII; therefore the day is sixteen hours long, and the night eight hours.

Or,

Rectify the Globe for the latitude, bring the Sun's place to the western part of the horizon, and set the index to XII at noon: turn the Globe eastward, till the Sun's place comes to the eastern part of the horizon, and the hours passed over by the index will be the length of the day; the remaining hours will be the length of the night.

PROBLEM XII.

To find the Length of the longest and shortest Day and Night in any Part of the World.

ELEVATE the Pole according to the latitude of the given place, and bring the first degree of Cancer to the brass meridian, (if the given place be in north latitude) and set the index to XII; then bring the same degree of Cancer to the east

part of the wooden horizon, and the index will shew the time of the Sun's rising. If the same degree be brought to the western edge, the index will shew the setting; which being doubled (as in the last Problem) will give the length of the longest day, and shortest night. If we bring the first degree of Capricorn to the brass meridian, and proceed in all respects as before, we shall have the length of the longest night and shortest day. Thus, at Delhi, the capital of the Great Mogul, the longest day is about fourteen hours, and the shortest night about ten hours; the shortest day is ten hours, and the longest night fourteen hours.

At Petersburg, the capital of Russia, the longest day is about eighteen hours and a half. The shortest day is five hours and a half; the shortest night about five hours and a half; and the longest night is eighteen hours and a half.

Observe. That in all places upon the Equator, the Sun rises and sets at six, the whole year round. From thence to the Polar Circles, the days increase as the latitude increases; so that at those circles themselves, the longest day is twenty-four hours, and the longest night just the same. From the Polar Circles to the Poles, the days continue to lengthen into weeks and months; so that at the very Poles, the Sun shines for six months together in summer, and is absent from them six months in winter. (See the Table of Climates, page 265.)

Note. That when it is summer with the northern inhabitants of the Globe, it is winter with the

southern ; and the contrary ; and every part of the world partakes of an equal share of light and darkness.

PROBLEM XIII.

To find all those Places to which the Sun is vertical for any given Day, that is, to find over whose Head the Sun will pass that Day.

BRING the Sun's place for the given day to the brass meridian, and observe the degree of its declination, (see Problems III. and VI.) then turn the Globe quite round, and all those places that pass under the same degree as its declination, are those to which the Sun will be vertical that day at noon.

Thus, on the 10th of May, when the Sun's declination is $17^{\circ} 30'$, all those people who live under that parallel of North latitude, have the Sun in their zenith that day at noon ; amongst them you will find the inhabitants of Jamaica, the midland parts of Africa, and Pegu in India, &c.

Note. The Sun can never be vertical but to those who live in the Torrid Zone. (See page 262.)

PROBLEM XIV.

The Day and Hour being given, to find the particular Place of the Earth to which the Sun is vertical at that very Time.

BRING the Sun's place for the given day to the brass meridian, and observe the degree of its declination, (as in the last Problem ;) then bring the

place where you are to the brass meridian, and set the index to the given hour ; next turn the Globe till the index points to the upper XII, or noon. Look under the degree of the Sun's declination for that day, and that is the place to which it is vertical at the given hour.

Thus, on the 13th of May, a little past five in the afternoon at London, the Sun is then over the heads of the inhabitants of Port Royal in Jamaica.

Observe. If it be morning, the Globe must be turned from east to west ; if in the afternoon, it must be turned from west to east.

By Adams's Globes. Find the Sun's declination, and elevate the pole to that declination ; look on the Equator for the given hour, which bring to the brass meridian, and immediately under the degree of the Sun's declination, you will find the place where he is vertical.

Note. The hours on the right hand of the meridian are morning hours, those on the left hand evening hours.

Note. In teaching any of these Problems, to assist the memory and render them easier, after having found the degree of the Sun's declination, it may be marked with a bit of chalk on the brass meridian, and those places which pass under it will more readily be seen.

PROBLEM XV.

A Place being given in the Torrid Zone to find those two Days of the Year in which the Sun will be vertical to the same.

BRING the given place to the brass meridian, and mark what degree of latitude is exactly above it; then turn the globe round, and observe the two points of the Ecliptic that pass through the same degree of latitude; lastly, search on the wooden horizon (or by proper tables of the Sun's annual motion) on what days the Sun passes through those points of the Ecliptic, for those are the days required in which the Sun is vertical to the given place. Thus, let the given place be Jamaica; which bring to the brass meridian, and observe under what degree it lies; then revolving the Globe, the two points of the Ecliptic which pass under that degree will be 20° of Taurus, and 10° of Leo; and therefore the two days in which the Sun possesses those two degrees of the Ecliptic, will be the 9th of May and the 2d of August, which will be the two Midsummer days to the inhabitants of that island.

PROBLEM XVI.

The Day and Hour at any Place being given, to find all those Places where the Sun is then rising, or setting, on the Meridian, or Midnight: consequently all those Places which are enlightened at that Time, and all those which are in the Dark.

FIND the place where the Sun is vertical at the

given hour, by Problem XIV, then elevate the Pole as many degrees above the horizon as are equal to the latitude of that place, and bring it to the brass meridian ; so will it then be the zenith or centre of the horizon.

Then see what countries lie on the western edge of the wooden horizon ; for in them the Sun is rising.

All those places to the eastern edge have the Sun setting.

All those that lie under the brass meridian have noon, or mid-day.

All those under the lower part of the brass meridian, mid-night.

In all those places that are 18 degrees below the western semi-circle of the wooden horizon, the morning twilight is just beginning ; and in all those places that are 18 degrees below the eastern semi-circle of the horizon, the evening twilight is ending.

All those places that are lower than 18 degrees below the horizon have dark night.

If any place be brought to the upper semi-circle of the brass meridian, and the index be set to the upper XII, or noon, and then the globe turned round eastward when the place comes to the eastward edge of the wooden horizon, the index will shew the time of the sun-setting at that place ; and when the same place comes to the western side of the horizon, the index will shew the time of sun-rising.

To all those places which do not go under the horizon, the sun sets not that day : and to those

which do not come above the horizon, the sun does not rise on that day.

Thus, on the 30th of April, the Sun's place is in the 11th degree of Taurus, and its declination is 15 degrees North : therefore when it is four o'clock in the afternoon that day at London, the Sun will be vertical at the island of Martinico ; it will then be noon at Baffin's Bay, the island of Cape Breton, Buenos Ayres, in Paraguay, &c. &c.

The Sun will be setting at the Cape of Good Hope, at Diarbec, in Mesopotamia, &c.

The Sun will be just risen at the island of Owhy-hee, in the South Sea, &c.

And it will be midnight in the islands of Formoso, Manilla, Celebes, &c.

PROBLEM XVII.

To find the Beginning and End of Twilight.

THE Twilight is that faint light which opens the morning by little and little, in the East, before the Sun rises ; and gradually shuts in the evening, in the West, after the Sun is set. It always begins when the Sun approaches within 18 degrees of the eastern part of our horizon ; and ends when it descends 18 degrees below the western ; when dark night commences, and continues till day breaks again.

To find the beginning of Twilight, elevate the pole to the latitude of the place you want, and screw on the quadrant of altitude to the zenith of that place ; then find the Sun's place, bring it to

the brass meridian, and set the index to XII*. Next, turn round the Globe till the sign and degree diametrically opposite the Sun's place be elevated 18 degrees on the quadrant of altitude above the wooden horizon, on the western side; the index will then point the hour that twilight begins.

To find when it ends, bring the same degree of the Ecliptic to 18 degrees of the quadrant above the horizon, on the eastern side, and the index will point out the time when Twilight ends.

Thus, suppose the place to be London, and the given day the 20th of April: the Sun's place that day is in the first degree of Taurus; the point of the Ecliptic opposite to this, is the beginning of Scorpio; therefore, when the Sun, in the first scruple of Taurus is 18 degrees *below* the horizon in the Western hemisphere, the beginning of Scorpio will be 18 degrees *above* the horizon in the Eastern hemisphere; consequently if the Globe and the quadrant of altitude be so moved together, till the beginning of Scorpio coincide with 18° of the quadrant, then will the index point to the time when twilight ends on that day; which will be about twenty minutes after nine; and it will begin about forty minutes past two o'clock in the morning.

The time when Twilight begins, being subtracted from the time of the Sun's rising, will leave the duration of Twilight: thus, the Sun rises the 20th

* If the quadrant of altitude be graduated 18 degrees below the horizon, bring the Sun's place to that part of the quadrant, and the index will shew the beginning or end of twilight, according as the quadrant points to the eastern or western part of the horizon.

of April about five o'clock, and sets about seven, (see Problem X.) therefore the morning and evening Twilight on that day, will be about two hours and twenty minutes duration.

And the time when Twilight begins being doubled, gives the duration of dark night.

	H.	M.
Thus the length of the day is . . .	14	0
The morning and evening Twilight are	4	40
The duration of dark night is . . .	5	20
	<hr/>	
	24	0
	<hr/>	

Observe, That in our part of the world we have no total night from the 20th of May to the 20th of July, but a constant Twilight from sun-set to sun-rise.

PROBLEM XVIII.

To find the Altitude of the Sun at any given Hour of the Day, and at any Place.

RECTIFY the Globe to the latitude of the given place, and screw the quadrant of altitude to the zenith; find the Sun's place in the Ecliptic for that day, bring it to the brass meridian, and set the index to XII, then move the globe round, till the index points to the given hour; bring the quadrant of altitude to lie over the Sun's place; and the number of degrees upon the quadrant, contained between the Sun's place and the wooden horizon, will be the altitude required.

Thus, on the 11th of May, at nine in the morn-

ing, in London, the Sun's altitude will be found to be about 42 degrees.

Note. If the Sun's place be brought to the brass meridian, it is then said to *culminate*; and its meridian altitude for that, or any other day, while it is in the Six Northern Signs, will be evidently equal to its declination, added to the elevation of the Equator, or complement of latitude. But when the Sun is in the Six Winter Signs, its declination deducted from the colatitude, will give its meridian altitude.

Thus, for the Elevation of the Equator, or complement of latitude, you must subtract the latitude of the given place from 90 (the number of degrees on a quadrant), so that if you take $51\frac{1}{2}$ for the latitude of London, there will remain $38\frac{1}{2}$; to which add the Sun's declination, which for the given day will be 18° , and you will find the Sun's meridian altitude to be 56 degrees and a half.

In like manner for the Winter Signs, subtract the Sun's declination from $38\frac{1}{2}$, and the remainder will give the meridian altitude for any day proposed.

PROBLEM XIX.

To find the Distance of any Place in whose Zenith the Sun, Moon, or any Star, or Comet, is at that Time.

TAKE the sun's, star's, or comet's altitude (as directed in the last Problem,) and subtract it from 90; the remainder gives the distance of the Sun, or comet, from your own zenith; which multiply

by 60, and the product will give the miles between you and the place in whose zenith the Sun, or comet, is at that time.

Thus, suppose the height of the sun on any day be about 42 degrees, then 42 subtracted from 90, leaves 48° for its distance from you; which multiplied by 60, gives 2880; and so many computed miles it is to the place over which the Sun is vertical.

PROBLEM XX.

To find those Inhabitants of the Earth that are called Perioeci.

THEY are those who live under the same parallel of latitude, but in opposite semi-circles of the same meridian; both of them have the seasons of the year the same, but they change their terms of day and night: so that when it is mid-day with one, it is mid-night with the other.

Bring London to the brass meridian, and set the index to XII, then turn round the Globe till the index points to the other XII; and the place that lies under $51^{\circ} 31'$ (the latitude of London) of the upper semi-circle of the brass meridian, is that required; which being the northern part of the Pacific Ocean, it appears that there are no inhabitants of that denomination, with respect to London; but the inhabitants of the Philippine Islands, and the Caribbee Islands are Perioeci to each other.

PROBLEM XXI.

To find those Inhabitants of the Earth that are called Antoeci.

THESE are such as live in the same semi-circle of the meridian ; but in opposite parallels of latitude ; both of them have mid-day and mid-night at the same instant of time, but the seasons of the year are different ; it being summer to the one when it is winter to the other.

These are found by counting equal degrees of latitude from the Equator, north and south, upon the same meridian.

Thus, Tripoli, on the northern coast of Africa, and the Cape of Good Hope, on the southern point, lying nearly in the same parallel of latitude, and under the same meridian, are Antoeci to each other ; having the same length of days and nights, and the same vicissitude of seasons, but at opposite times of the year.

PROBLEM XXII.

To find those Inhabitants of the Earth that are called Antipodes.

THESE living in opposite parallels of latitude, and opposite meridians, have their feet directly opposite to each other, in a line passing through the centre of the earth ; and they have their days and nights directly contrary, as also their seasons of the year : when it is summer with one, it is win-

ter with the other: and when it is mid-day to the first, it is mid-night to the opposite.

Bring London to the brass meridian, and set the index to XII; then turn the globe till the index points to the other XII; next count as many degrees southward from the Equator as are equal to the north latitude of London; (*viz.* $51^{\circ} 30'$) and the place lying under that degree, is that diametrically opposite to London; therefore they are Antipodes to each other; this is a part of the Southern Ocean, near New Zealand. But Patagonia, in America, and Chinese Tartary, in Asia, are Antipodes to each other.

Note. These three last Problems may also be resolved by a Map of the Globe, by counting 180 degrees either east or west from the given place; which will be the semi-circle of the same meridian: and then reckoning the degrees north and south, for the latitude of the given place.

PROBLEM XXIII.

To find all those Countries in which an Eclipse of the Sun or Moon will be visible.

FIRST, Of the Sun: Find the place to which the Sun is vertical at the time of the Eclipse, by Problem XIV, and bring it to the zenith, or top of the Globe; then to most of those places above the wooden horizon, if the Eclipse be large, will the Sun (part of it) be visibly obscured.

Secondly, Of the Moon: Bring the Antipodes, (or Country opposite to the place where the Sun is

vertical at the time of the Eclipse) to the zenith or top of the globe, and then the Eclipse will be seen in all places above the wooden horizon at that time.

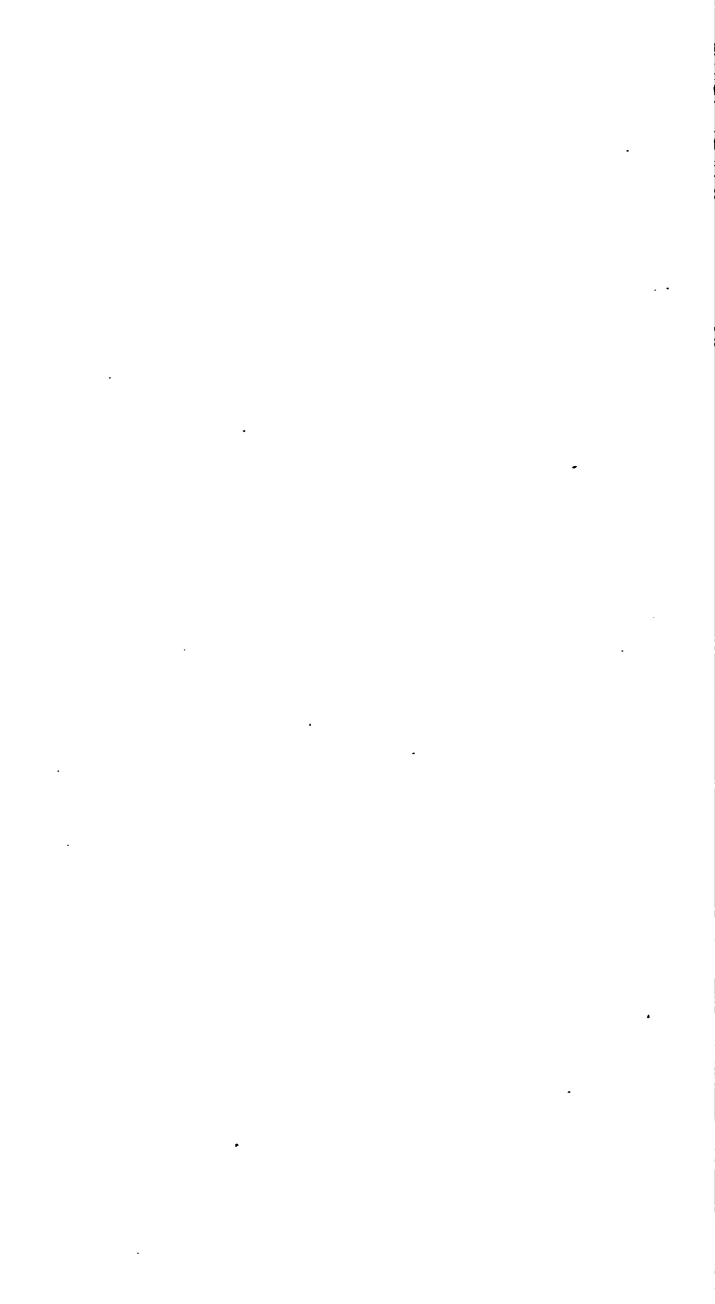
Observe. That the reason for bringing the place opposite the Sun to the top of the Globe, is because the Moon is always in that position when it is eclipsed.

PROBLEM XXIV.

To exhibit a general Representation of the Length of Days and Nights throughout the Year in any given Latitude.

ELEVATE the Globe to the given latitude, and bring the solstice to the brass meridian, and setting the index to XII, there let it rest ; then will the parallels of north latitude, from the Equator to the tropic of Cancer represent the length of the days in the summer half-year from the mean-day when the Sun is in the Equator, to the longest day which is represented by the tropic itself; and for the winter half-year the same parallels of South latitude above the horizon, represent the decreasing length of days from the mean-day in the Equator, to the shortest day, when the Sun is in the Tropic of Capricorn.

Thus, elevate the Globe for the latitude of London, bring the beginning of Cancer to the brass meridian, and set the index to XII ; then look where the wooden horizon cuts the Equator on the east ; and if you trace up the meridian that inter-



the Sun enters the first scruple of Aries, the first sign on the Ecliptic ; but this beginning of the year cannot be fixed, because the sun enters the vernal equinox about fifty seconds sooner every year than it did the preceding one, and this is called the *Precession of the Equinox*.

The best Globes are *Bardin's* New British Globes, and *Cary's* Globes. A Treatise, explaining these Globes, with a great variety of new Problems, &c. has lately been published by Mr. Thomas Keith. This work is the most comprehensive of any treatise on the Globes extant.

THE ARMILLARY SPHERE.

The Armillary Sphere is so called from the *Armillæ*, or wheels of which it is formed.

It is an artificial sphere composed of a number of circles of metal, wood, or paper, put together so as to represent the Ecliptic, Zodiac, Tropics, and other imaginary circles in the heavens, in their natural order.

The earth is situated in the centre of this sphere in the same plane with the rational horizon, which horizon is generally represented by a broad silvered circle, divided into degrees, &c.

The whole machinery is supported upon a brass stand, and is moveable about an axis, within a brass meridian like the common globes.

This meridian is likewise moveable within the silvered horizon, so as to admit of the elevation or depression of the Poles.

The use of the sphere is to assist the imagination in conceiving the apparent motion of the celestial bodies. The learner must suppose himself to be placed upon the earth, with the various circles in the heavens revolving round him from East to West.

SECTION CXII.

ASTRONOMY.

THE Science of Astronomy is so nearly connected with Geography, that some general knowledge of it is necessary; and it is also highly proper that every intelligent mind should have some idea of the situation he holds in the Universe; thereby to contemplate with solemn and awful reflection, on the Power, Wisdom, and Glory of that Infinite Being, who made so many grand objects, of such magnitude, which roll through space immense, with the utmost regularity.

Astronomy is a knowledge of the visible heavens, the situation of the fixed stars, the constellations they are in; and the vast distances and magnitudes of the planets, with their annual and diurnal motions, situations, eclipses, comets, &c.

The whole starry firmament is generally divided into three parts. 1. The *Zodiac*, which is a broad circle extending eight degrees on each side of the ecliptic; in this space are situated the 12 signs of

the Zodiac, (whose names and characters have already been given at p. 257,) and also the orbits of all the planets.

2. That part of the heavens north of the Zodiac, contains the following constellations * : Ursa Minor, the little Bear ; Ursa Major, the great Bear ; Draco, the Dragon ; Cepheus ; Böotes, the Herdsman ; Corona Borealis, the Northern Crown ; Hercules ; Lyra, the Harp ; Cygnus, the Swan ; Cassiopeia, the Lady in her Chair ; Perseus ; Auriga, the Waggoner ; Serpentarius, the Serpent Bearer ; Serpens, the Serpent ; Sagitta, the Arrow ; Aquila, the Eagle ; Antinoüs ; Delphinus, the Dolphin ; Equuleus, the Horse's Head ; Pegasus, the Flying Horse ; Andromeda ; Triangulum, the Triangle ; Camelopardalus, the Cameleopard ; Leo Minor, the little Lion ; Coma Bernices, Bernice's Hair ; Vulpecula et Anser, the Fox and Goose ; Lacerta, the Lizard ; Scutum, the Shield ; Asterion et Chara, the Greyhounds ; Lynx ; Cerberus, &c.

At the extremity of the tail of the little Bear is the Polar Star. Observe also, that the two bright stars towards the middle of the Great Bear, are called *the Pointers*, because they always point to the North Polar Star.

3. The regions south of the Zodiac, contain, Cetus, the Whale ; Orion ; Eridanus, the River ; Lepus, the Hare ; Canis Major, the great Dog ; Canis Minor, the little Dog ; Argo, the Ship ;

* A Constellation, is an assemblage of stars named after some object, which it is fancied to resemble : it is similar to a kingdom on the earth.—The constellations were formed at different periods.

Hydra; Crater, the Cup; Corvus, the Crow; Centaurus, the Centaur; Lupus, the Wolf; Ara, the Altar; Corona Australis, the southern Crown; Piscis Australis, the southern Fish; Columba Noachi, Noah's Dove; Robur Caroli, Charles's Oak; Grus, the Crane; Phoenix; Indus, the Indian; Pavo, the Peacock; Avis Indica, the Bird of Paradise; Musca, the Fly or Bee; Cameleon; Triangulum Australis, the southern Triangle; Piscis Volans, the Flying Fish; Dorado, the Sword Fish; Toucan, the American Goose; Hydrus, the Water Snake; Sextans, the Sextant; Monoceros, the Unicorn; Crux, the Cross, &c.

Orion is the most beautiful constellation in the heavens, on account of the variety of bright stars in it, and also for that remarkable cloudy star in the middle of the sword.

In the Mouth of the Great Dog is that brilliant star called Sirius, which appears the largest of all the fixed stars, being to the eye equal in size to Jupiter; it is supposed to be the nearest to the Earth, yet a magnifying power of 60,000 times has not the last impression on its magnitude, a convincing proof of its vast distance.

These constellations, according to Mr. Flamsteed, contain about 3,228 stars, which were the total seen in his time, with the assistance of the best telescopes; and not above 1000 are visible to the naked eye at one time in the hemisphere, in the clearest night.

The number of stars, however, to be seen appear to increase with the improvements of telescopes.

M. De la Lande estimated, by what he could see with his new telescope, within a few degrees, that there were 75,000,000 in the heavens; and Dr. Herschel reckoned 116,000 stars to pass the field view of his telescope in fifteen minutes, in the most crowded parts of the Milky Way *.

The position of the constellations, with the principal stars in them, will be better understood by viewing the surface of a Celestial Globe; where they are laid down in their natural position: and thence to look for them in the heavens when the evenings are clear.

The *fixed stars* are so called, because they keep the same situation with respect to each other, and are distinguished according to their relative appearances, denominated magnitudes; of which, there are six visible to the naked eye; those not visible to the naked eye are called telescopic stars. Stars of the first magnitude, are marked on the globe with a circle, having eight points or rays parting from it; the second magnitude is represented by a circle having seven rays or points, &c.

The magnitudes are particularly specified on the Celestial Globe.

The fixed stars are supposed to be Suns in the centre of their respective systems, having planets revolving round them.

Planets are those stars that move or change their

* Philosophical Transactions, 1795.

place, comprehending what is usually called the Solar System, and are divided into primary and secondary. Orbit * of the earth, or of a planet, is the path in which it moves round the sun.

Nebulae, or cloudy stars, are so called from their misty appearance. They look like dim stars to the naked eye, but through a telescope they appear broad illuminated parts of the sky, in some of which is one star, in others more.

The *Milky Way* is named from its peculiar whiteness, and consists of an innumerable quantity of stars; being the only real circle in the heavens, and always visible in a clear night, passing the constellations of Cassiopeia, the Eagle, Sagittarius, Scorpio, Argo, Piscis, &c.

An *Occultation* is when the moon, or a planet, intervenes between a fixed star and the earth.

Luminous bodies, in Astronomy, are those which have light issuing from themselves; the Sun and fixed Stars are of this description.

Opaque bodies, are those which contain no inherent light, but are illuminated by some other orb: of this description is every object in the planetary system, as the Earth, the Moon, Jupiter, Saturn, &c.

* The moon and planets move round the sun in elliptical orbits; hence it is evident that, in every revolution round the sun, they will be in one part of their orbit nearer to it than at another. An ellipse may be formed by striking two pins in a board; a thread being tied loosely round them, and stretched by a black lead pencil, and carried round by an even and light pressure of the hand; the two points where the pins are fixed being called the foci thereof, or its centres; and the sun is placed in, or near, one of these foci.

Geocentric, is the appearance that the planets have from the Earth.

Heliocentric, is their appearance seen from the Sun.

Perigee, is when a planet is in that part of its orbit nearest the Earth.

Apogee, denominates the greatest distance of a planet from the Earth.

Nodes, of the moon or planets, are the two opposite points in the ecliptic where they cross, in every revolution ; the moon's Nodes are generally distinguished under the names of the Dragon's Head, and the Dragon's Tail.

Disc, signifies the surface or face of the Sun or Moon, which Astronomers have divided into 12 parts, called digits, by which the quantity of an eclipse is chiefly specified.

Cosmically, signifies a star's rising or setting, at Sun rising.

Acronically, is when a star rises or sets at Sun-setting.

The *Heliacal* rising of a star, is when it is so far distant from the Sun's rays as first to become visible.

Recession of the equinoxes is a slow motion which the equinoctial points have from East to West, at the rate of about $50\frac{1}{4}$ seconds in a year, so that they will make an entire revolution in 25,791 years.

This is the reason why on the Celestial Globe, the signs are drawn 30° out of their places ; that is, Aries in Taurus, Taurus in Gemini, &c.

The obliquity of the ecliptic is the angle that it makes with the equinoxial, being at present about $23^{\circ} 28'$; this angle is observed to decrease, and consequently should it continue to decrease in the same ratio that it has done for 1750 years, it will in the space of 140,000 years coincide with the equinoxial, and the days and nights will then be equal for a long time all over the earth, except at the Poles, where there will be perpetual sunshine for a series of time.

THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

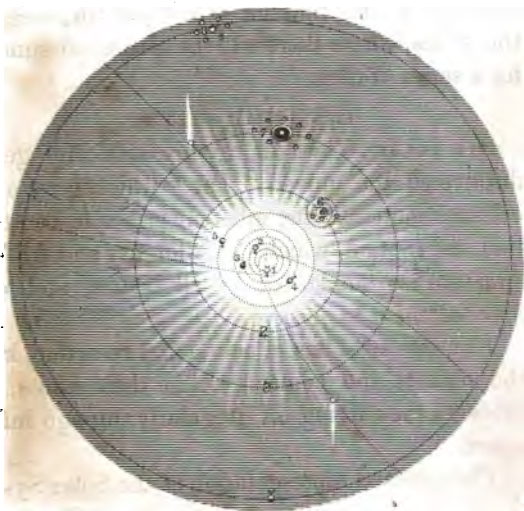
SIR ISAAC NEWTON, by his wonderful genius, discovered the universal law * which governs the celestial motions: the inherent principle of attraction and motion, which the Almighty and All Wise Creator has implanted in all bodies, and commanded them to observe.

This universal law of action and re-action, keeps the planets and comets within their limits, and prevents their flying off irregularly through infinite space.

The annexed representation of the Solar System, on the true principles of Pythagoras, Copernicus, and Sir Isaac Newton, with the succeeding outlines of the subject, will afford more exactly its order, extent, periods, &c.

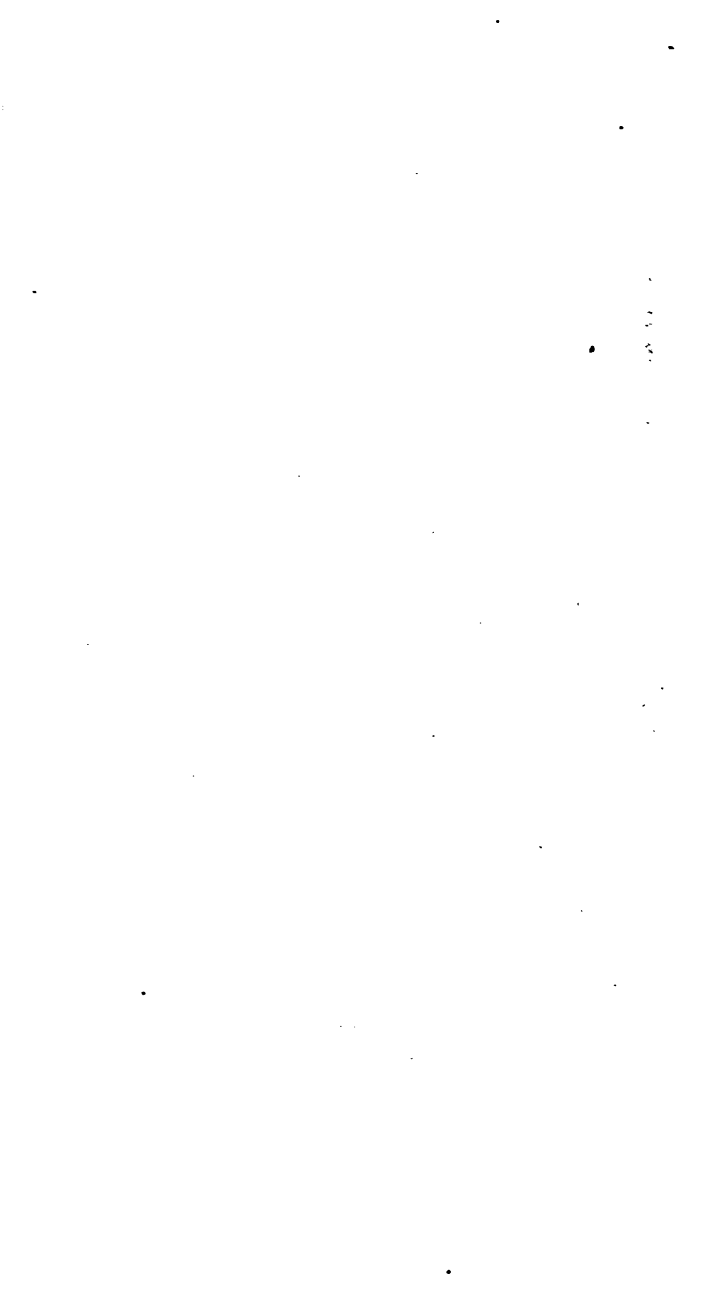
* This law is called *Gravity* or *Attraction*, and is the same by which any thing falls to the ground, when disengaged from what supported it; were it not for this, all the planets would fly out of their orbits, as every body moving in a circle has a constant tendency to fly off from its centre, which tendency is called the *centrifugal force*. This may be easily comprehended by whirling a stone round, tied in a string.

The SOLAR SYSTEM.



- | | |
|------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 ♀ Mercury | 5 ♀ Piazzi or Ceres |
| 2 ♀ Venus | 6 ♀ Jupiter & his 4 Moons |
| 3 ♀ Earth & Moon | 7 ♀ Saturn & his 7 D. ^s |
| 4 ♂ Mars | 8 ♀ Herschel & his 6 D. ^s |

*Each of the two elliptical curves
represents the orbit of a Comet*



Characters used in Astronomy.

☉ Represents the Sun.	or	♉ The Dragon's
☾ Moon.	Nodes	Head.
⊕ Earth.	of the	
☿ Mercury.	Moon.	♊ Dragon's Tail.
♀ Venus.		♋ Conjunction, or in the
♂ Mars.		same sign.
♃ Jupiter.	*	Sextile, or 60° apart.
♄ Saturn.	□	Quartile, or 90°.
♅ Georgium Sidus.	△	Trine, or 120°.
	♌	Opposition, or 180°.

1. ☉ The Sun, a globe of immense magnitude, is placed near the common centre of the orbits of all the planets.

Its diameter is 890,000 miles, it turns on its axis in 25 days 6 hours, which is known by spots seen on its disc, that arise on one side, and disappear at the other regularly. The sun is upwards of 1,400,000 times larger than the earth; and the equatorial parts move at about 4,287 miles each hour.

2. ☿ Mercury is the first planet in order from the Sun, from which he is distant 36,841,468 miles, and performs his revolution round it in 87 days 23 hours, which is the length of his year; his diurnal motion is unknown *. He moves in his orbit 109,699 miles an hour; and his diameter is 3,245 miles.

* The Diurnal motion or length of the day, of the planets, is known by spots seen on their disc. Mercury and the Georgium Sidus, exhibit no spots; hence their Diurnal motion is not known.

Mercury is constantly so near the Sun, as seldom to be seen without a telescope, through which he exhibits the various phases of the moon, (that is, her gibbous, horned, or crooked appearance,) except that he never appears full; his heat and light are computed at seven times greater than on the Earth in summer.

The planets Mercury and Venus are called *inferior* planets, because their orbits are within that of the Earth*; therefore when either of them come in a direct line with the Sun and Earth, it seems to pass over the disc of the Sun, and is called a transit.

By the transit of Venus in 1761, astronomers were more amply provided with the means of calculating the distances of the planets from the Sun, and their magnitudes; and hence a considerable alteration in these calculations took place at that time.

3. ♀ Venus is the second planet in order from the Sun, from which she is distant 68,891,486 miles. The length of her year is 224 days, 17 hours, and that of her day 23 hours, 22 minutes. Her diameter is 7743 miles, and she moves in her orbit 80,295 miles an hour. When viewed through a telescope, she exhibits the phases of the Moon the same as Mercury.

When Venus rises before the Sun, she appears to the west of it, and is called a *morning star*; when she sets after it, she is called an *evening*

* All the planets which are without the orbit of the earth are called *superior* planets.

star, and appears to the east of the Sun; in the latter position she continues much longer than in the former, because of the Earth's motion in the ecliptic.

Venus is easily known in the heavens by her white and bright appearance, which exceeds that of all the other planets, being sometimes so considerable as to throw a shadow.

4. \oplus The Earth the third planet from the Sun, from which it is distant 95,173,000 miles, performs its revolution round the Sun in 365 days, 5 hours, 48 min. 57 seconds; its diurnal motion is from west to east, which it performs in 24 hours; or more strictly speaking in 23 hours 56 minutes; its hourly motion, in its orbit, is upwards of 68,000 miles, besides which, the inhabitants on the equator are carried 1042 miles every hour, and those on the parallel of London (where a degree of Longitude is $37\frac{1}{2}$ miles English) are carried at the rate of 648 miles an hour, by its diurnal motion. The Earth is in the form of an oblate spheroid, that is flattened at the poles, hence its equatorial diameter is calculated to be nearly 37 miles longer than its polar diameter. It is surrounded by the atmosphere, which is a thin fluid substance, calculated to be sufficiently dense at the height of 44 miles to reflect the rays of the Sun, and produce twilight. Astronomers are of opinion, that it is entirely owing to the atmosphere that the heavens appear bright in the day time. For without an atmosphere, only that part of the heavens would shine in which the Sun was placed; and if we could live without

air, and should turn our backs towards the Sun, the whole heavens would appear as dark as in the night, and the stars would be seen as clear as in the nocturnal sky. In this case we should have no twilight; but a sudden transition from the brightest sunshine to the blackest darkness immediately after sunset, and the contrary in the morning.

The whole weight of the air on the surface of the Earth is immense; the quantity that presses on a person of middle size, at a mean rate, is 32,400 pounds, being nearly fourteen and a half tons; but as fluids press equally on all sides, this enormous weight is counter alanced by the spring of the air diffused through all parts of the human frame, therefore it is not in the least degree felt by us.

The atmosphere also refracts the rays of the Sun, so as to bring it in sight before it rises, and to keep it in view after it sets; by this refractive power the Sun continues in view ten minutes longer above the horizon at some period of the year, and about six minutes every day at a mean rate.

The circumference of the Earth on the equator is 25,020 miles English, and its diameter 7960.

The surface of the Earth is computed to be three fourths water and one fourth land.

5. The Moon is not a primary planet but a satellite, or an attendant to the Earth, from which she is distant about 240,000 miles, and from the Sun 95,173,000 miles; she performs her revolution in 27 days, 7 hours, 43 minutes round the Earth, and round the Sun with it every year.

She goes round her orbit from the sun to the sun again, in 29 days, 12 hours, 44 minutes, and turns on her axis exactly in the same time, which is the reason that one side of her is always towards us; hence only one half of the inhabitants of the Moon (if any) see the Earth, which to them appears the largest body in the universe; for it appears thirteen times as large as she does to us*. Her diameter is about 2180 miles, and moves in her orbit 22,290 miles an hour.

The Moon has little variety of seasons, her axis being nearly perpendicular to the ecliptic. What is very remarkable, one half of her has no darkness at all, the Earth constantly affording it a strong light in the Sun's absence, while the other half has a fortnight's darkness and a fortnight's light alternately.

6. ♂ Mars is the fourth planet from the Sun, from which he is distant about 145,000,000 miles; he performs his revolution in about 687 days, which is the length of his year, and turns on his axis in 24 hours, 40 minutes, being the length of his natural day, moving each hour in his orbit 55,287 miles, and his equatorial parts are carried after the rate of 556 miles an hour; his diameter is 4220 miles.

Mars' appearance in the heavens is that of a

* Supposing the Moon inhabited (of which there can be no doubt) those on the opposite meridian would have to travel upwards of 1700 miles before they could gratify their curiosity with a sight of the earth. A most correct and ingenious representation of the face of the moon has been drawn by the late able artist, Mr. Russell.

fiery red, and is encompassed with a gross atmosphere; he sometimes appears through a telescope gibbous, but never horned, which proves that his orbit includes the Earth's within it, and that he shines not by his own light; no Moon has yet been discovered to attend him; his quantity of light and heat are equal to one half of ours.

7. γ Jupiter is the fifth planet in our system from the Sun, from which he is distant 494,990,976 miles: his diameter is 89,800 miles (being the largest of all the planets;) the length of his year is equal to eleven of our years, 315 days, and 14 hours. Turning on his axis in ten hours, his equatorial parts pass through nearly 26,000 miles an hour, and he moves hourly, in his orbit, at the rate of 29,000 miles.

Jupiter is the brightest planet next to Venus; and is surrounded by faint substances called belts: these substances exhibit so many changes, that they are generally thought to be clouds, for some of them have been first interrupted and broken, and then have quite vanished. Sometimes they appear of different breadths, and afterwards have all become of the same breadth. Several large spots which appear round at one time, grow oblong by degrees, and then divide into two or three round spots.

The Sun appears about one twenty-eighth part as large to Jupiter as to us; his light and heat are in the same proportion; but his four moons compensate for this disadvantage, for there is scarcely any part of this planet which is not enlightened by

one or more of these moons, except the poles, which are illuminated only by his farthest moons. Jupiter's moons afford by their eclipses two valuable advantages, that of determining the longitude, and a demonstration of the velocity of light; by the latter it is found, that light flies at the rate of 11,500,000 miles in a minute, the smallness of its particles preventing its having any material effect on our eyes.

8. ♄ Saturn is the sixth planet from the Sun, situated at the distance of 907,956,130 miles, and in the old astronomy was considered as the most remote in the system.

Saturn performs his revolution round the Sun in 29 years, 174 days, 2 hours, which is the length of his year; his diurnal rotation round his axis is 10 hours, 16 minutes; his diameter is 79,600 miles, and his hourly motion in his orbit is 22,101 miles. He is attended by seven moons, and also surrounded with an opaque ring 21,000 miles broad, which is equal to its distance from him. There is reason to believe, that the ring turns round its axis, because it appears somewhat thicker on one side of the planet than on the other; and the thickest edge has been observed on different sides at different times.

The quantity of light at Saturn, is equal to one-ninetieth of what the Earth enjoys from the Sun.

9. ♄ The Georgium Sidus, is the seventh planet from the Sun; it is also known by the name of the Herschel, because discovered by Dr. Herschel, in 1781. It is 1,816,912,260 miles distant from

the Sun, round which it performs its revolution in 83 years, 150 days, and 8 minutes, being the length of its year; the diurnal motion is unknown, the hourly motion in its orbit, is 37,000 miles, being 39,900 miles in diameter; six moons have been discovered attending it, but it is seldom seen with the naked eye.

Since the beginning of the present century, four other small planets have been discovered, which are named Ceres, Pallas, Juno, and Vesta; all of them situated between Mars and Jupiter; they are called Asteroids, which means star-like.

Comets are solid opaque bodies with transparent tails, issuing from that side which is turned from the Sun.

The use, number, and situations of the comets are quite unknown. Sir Isaac Newton considered them as a part of our planetary system, and accordingly regulated their motions by the general law, which he demonstrated to exist among the planets, that of performing equal areas in equal times; but observation has proved that this doctrine is not sufficiently understood when applied to comets, as the comet which appeared in 1532 and 1661, whose revolution was supposed to be 129 years, and consequently should have re-appeared in 1790; but this not happening, shews that their theory is not well-understood; perhaps they are links that join our system to others, thereby keeping up an universal motion amongst systems through infinite space. This idea may be strengthened, by considering that they come into our sys-

tem from all directions ; and keep the same regular elliptical path, when near the sun, as when at the greatest visible distance.

The most noted of all the comets on record, was observed in 1680, and its period being computed to be 575 years, it cannot return till 2255. This comet, at its greatest distance from the sun is 11,200,000,000 miles, and at its least distance, only 49,000 miles from him, being within less than a third part of the sun's semi-diameter from his surface. When in that part of its orbit, nearest to the sun, it moved at the amazing velocity of 880,000 miles in an hour ; and the sun appeared, as seen from it, 40,000 times larger than he does to the inhabitants of the earth.

Sir Isaac Newton computed that this comet, when nearest to the sun, was 2,000 times hotter than red-hot iron ; and that being so heated, would require 20,000 years to cool.

We are lost in our conceptions of that great and beneficent Being, by whose power such various and magnificent bodies are carried in regular progression through an immensity of time and space, which exceeds all the bounds of our imagination * !

The most brilliant comet that has appeared in England for many years, was first seen in August, 1811.

* Addison's beautiful hymn, so applicable to this subject, " The spacious firmament on high," &c. is set to music by the author of this volume.

ECLIPSES.

ECLIPSES are of two sorts, viz. of the Sun and Moon : of the former there are three varieties, total, partial, and annular : and of the latter two varieties, total, and partial. A total eclipse, is, when the face of the sun or moon is quite obscured. A partial eclipse, is, when a part of the face of either luminary is darkened. An annular eclipse, (which can only happen of the sun) is when the moon is in the ecliptic at the change, and also in apogee or at her greatest distance from the earth ; she appears then under a less angle than the sun, and hence, is not sufficiently large to cover its disc, there is then a luminous ring round the edge of the moon ; this is called an annular eclipse, and the most beautiful of all the varieties of eclipses.

Eclipses of the sun happen at the change ; that is, at the new moon : if the moon is then in the ecliptic, or in a direct line between the sun and the earth, it produces a total eclipse of the sun. If the moon is within 17° of either node at the change, there is a partial eclipse of the sun, greater or less, in proportion as the moon is more or less within this limit.

An eclipse of the moon can only happen at the full moon ; then, if the moon is in the ecliptic, she falls directly within the shadow of the earth, and produces a total eclipse ; if she is within 12° of either node, the eclipse will be partial.

Eclipses of the moon are more frequently seen

than those of the sun, because they are seen from all the hemisphere opposite to the moon, and at every place equally great ; whereas those of the sun are only visible to that small portion of the earth on which the shadow of the moon falls, which is about 180 miles broad.

Eclipses of the sun are more frequent than of the moon, because, as has been already observed, the sun's ecliptic limits are greater than the moon's. The ancients were of opinion that eclipses were portentous. Treatises being written to show against what regions the malevolent effect of any particular eclipse aimed.

Yet these idle and superstitious notions were, once, of no small value to Christopher Columbus, who, in 1493, was driven on the island of Jamaica, where he was in the greatest distress for want of provisions, and was likewise refused any assistance from the inhabitants ; on which he threatened them with a plague, and told them, that in token of it, there should be an eclipse ; which accordingly fell on the day that he had named, and so terrified the Barbarians, that they strove who should be the first in bringing him all sorts of provisions ; throwing them at his feet, and imploring his forgiveness *.

* “ Frennd's Evening Amusements,” will be found very instructive to those who wish to attain a knowledge of the natural heavens.

SECTION CXIII.

ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.

IT is universally agreed, that modern history cannot be read with advantage without a particular knowledge of geography, as it is now established; Sacred Writ, and Ancient History, being replete with bright examples, and excellent precepts, ought to be particularly attended to, by those who wish to furnish their minds with laudable and splendid inculcations. Therefore it becomes highly necessary to be acquainted with the outline of Ancient Geography; for which reason, an abstract of that useful science is introduced *.

I. EUROPE. *Scandinavia*, now called Denmark, Norway, Lapland, Finland, and Sweden; *Germania*, Germany; *Sarmatia*, or *Scythia*, now comprehends Poland, Prussia, Russia, Little Tartary, &c. The ancients, however, likewise gave the name of *Scythia* to all the countries on the north of Europe and Asia; and Horace includes under the name of *Scythians* all the nations to the north-east of the Adriatic. Therefore the limits of this country are not clearly ascertained. *Dacia*, now Moldavia, Walachia, and Transylvania; *Mesia*, Servia and Bulgaria; *Thracia*, Romania, *Macedonia*, retains the same name; *Thessalia*, now Janna; *Grecia*

* They, whose inclination leads them farther, may consult Dr. Alexander Adams's Summary of Geography and History, both Ancient and Modern.

Propria, Lividia; *Peloponnesus*, now called the Morea; *Epirus*, Albania; *Illyricum*, comprehends Dalmatia, Bosnia, Croatia, and Sclavonia; *Pannonia*, Hungary; *Noricum*, Austria; *Rhetia*, and *Vindelicia*, now Tyrol, and the country of the Grisons; *Gallia*, consisted of the countries of France, Switzerland, Netherlands, and Holland; *Gallia Siterior*, or *Cisalpine Gaul*, comprehended the north part of Italy; *Britannia*, Britain; *Hibernia*, Ireland; *Hispania*, Spain and Portugal; Italy had various names, as *Saturnia*, *Ausonia*, *Oenotria*, by the poets; and by the Greeks, *Hesperia*, because it lay west of them.

II. ASIA. *Asia Minor*, now called Anatolia, lies to the east of the Archipelago; in this country stood the city of Troy: *Colchis*, *Albania*, and *Iberia*, now Georgia and Circassia, were situated between the Euxine and Caspian Seas; *Armenia*, now Turcomania, lies to the south-east of the Euxine Sea; in this country is mount Ararat, where Noah's ark first rested; *Syria*, bordering on the Levant, *Phœnicia* and *Palestine* or Judea, called also the Holy Land, were divisions of this country: in the former were the cities of Tyre and Sidon, and in the latter, Jerusalem; *Arabia*, still retaining the same name; *Babylonia*, and *Chaldea*, now called Irac Arabia, extends from the Persian gulf along the Euphrates, in this district was the city of Babylon, its capital; *Mesopotamia*, now called Diarbec, lies between the Euphrates and Tygris; *Assyria*, now Curdistan, east of the Tygris; *Media*, on the south of the Caspian Sea;

310. GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

Persia, now Persia, (chief town Persepolis, burnt by Alexander the Great.)

The countries of Asia, east of Persia, were imperfectly known to the ancient Romans; the only ancient account we have of the East Indies is in the history of Alexander the Great.

III. AFRICA. This quarter of the globe has never been explored. The ancients were only acquainted with the northern parts, and the moderns have explored little more than the different coasts, and those imperfectly.

The interior of Africa, was called *Lybia*, and the south *Æthiopia*; a general name given by the ancients to all southern regions.

The chief divisions of Africa were *Ægyptus*, Egypt, in Scripture sometimes Misraim, from its founder, the son of Ham; *Cyrenaica*, with *Marmarica*, now Barca; in the former country stood the Temple of Jupiter Ammon; *Regio Syntica*, now called Tripoli from its three cities *Africa Propria*, now Tunis, its capital was Carthage: *Numidia*, now Algiers: *Mauritania*, which is now called Morocco and Fez.

A

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

OF

*Remarkable Events, Discoveries, and Inventions.*Before
CHRIST.

4004 THE creation of the world, and Adam and Eve.

4003 The birth of Cain, the first who was born of a woman.

3017 Enoch for his piety is translated to heaven.

2348 The old world is destroyed by a deluge, which continued 377 days.

2247 The Tower of Babel is built about this time by Noah's posterity, upon which God miraculously confounds their language, and thus disperses them into different nations.

About the same time, Noah is supposed to have parted with his rebellious offspring, and to have led a colony of the more tractable into the east, and founded the ancient Chinese monarchy.

2234 The celestial observations are begun at Babylon, the city which first gave birth to sciences and learning.

2188 Misraim, the son of Ham, founds the kingdom of Egypt, which lasted till the conquest of Cambyzes, 525 years before Christ.

2059 Ninus, the son of Belus, founds the kingdom of Assyria, which lasted about 1000 years;

' Before
CHRIST.

and out of its ruins were formed the Assyrians of Babylon, those of Nineveh, and the kingdom of the Medes.

- 1921 The covenant of God made with Abram, when he leaves Haran to go into Canaan; which begins the four hundred and thirty years of sojourning.
- 1897 The cities of Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed for their wickedness.
- 1856 The kingdom of Argos and Greece begins under Inachus.
- 1822 Memnon, the Egyptian, invents the letters.
- 1635 Joseph dies in Egypt; which concludes the book of Genesis.
- 1574 Aaron born in Egypt, and in 1490 appointed high priest of the Israelites.
- 1571 Moses, brother to Aaron, born in Egypt, and adopted by Pharaoh's daughter, who educates him in all the learning of the Egyptians.
- 1556 Cecrops brings a colony of Saïtes from Egypt into Attica, and begins the kingdom of Athens, in Greece.
- 1546 Scamander comes from Crete into Phrygia, and begins the kingdom of Troy.
- 1493 Cadmus carried the Phenician letters into Greece, built the citadel of Thebes, and is the first king.
- 1491 Moses performs a number of miracles in Egypt, and departs from that kingdom with the Israelites: which completed the 430

Before
CHRIST.

years of sojourning. They miraculously pass through the Red sea, and come to the Desert of Sinai, where Moses receives from God the Ten Commandments.

1485 The first ship that appeared in Greece was brought from Egypt by Danaus, who arrived at Rhodes with his fifty daughters.

1453 The first Olympic games celebrated at Olympia in Greece.

1452 The Pentateuch, or five first books of Moses, are written in the land of Moab; where he died the year following, aged 110.

1451 The Israelites, after sojourning in the Wilderness forty years, are led, under Joshua, into the land of Canaan; where they fix themselves, after having subdued the natives, and the period of the sabbatical year commences.

1406 Minos reigns in Crete, and gives laws to the Cretans.

1356 Eleusinian mysteries introduced at Athens.

1326 The Isthmian games introduced at Corinth.

1267 The Argonautic expedition undertaken.

1198 The rape of Helen, by Paris; which, in 1193, gave rise to the Trojan war, and siege of Troy, by the Greeks, which continued ten years, when that city was taken and burnt.

1182 Eneas lands in Italy.

1171 Codrus, last king of Athens.

1048 David is sole king of Israel.

1004 The temple is solemnly dedicated by Solomon.

314 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

Before
CHRIST.

- 894 Money first made of gold and silver.
- 884 Lycurgus reforms the constitution of Lacedemon.
- 869 The city of Carthage, in Africa, founded by queen Dido.
- 814 The kingdom of Macedon begins.
- 776 The first Olympiad begins in this year.
- 753 Æra of the building of Rome, in Italy, by Romulus, first king of the Romans.
- 720 Samaria taken after three years siege; and the kingdom of Israel finished by Salmanazar, king of Assyria, who carries the ten tribes into captivity. The first eclipse of the moon on record.
- 658 Byzantium (now Constantinople) built by a colony of Athenians.
- 604 By order of Necho king of Egypt, some Phœnicians sailed from the Red Sea, round Africa, and returned by the Mediterranean.
- 600 Thales, of Miletus, travels into Egypt; consults the priests of Memphis, acquires the knowledge of geometry, astronomy, and philosophy, returns into Greece, calculates eclipses, gives general notions of the universe, and maintains that an only Supreme Intelligence regulates all its motions. Maps, Globes, and the signs of the Zodiac invented by Anaximander, the scholar of Thales.
- 597 Jehoiakim, king of Judah, is carried away captive, by Nebuchadnezzar, to Babylon.

**Before
CHRIST.**

- 587 The city of Jerusalem taken, after a siege of eighteen months.
- 562 The first comedy at Athens, acted upon a moveable scaffold.
- 559 Cyrus, the great, king of Persia.
- 538 The kingdom of Babylon finished, that city being taken by Cyrus; who, in 536, gives an edict for the return of the Jews.
- 534 The first tragedy acted at Athens, on a waggon, by Thespis.
- 526 Learning is greatly encouraged at Athens, and a public library first founded.
- 515 The second temple at Jerusalem finished under Darius.
- 509 Tarquin the Seventh, and last king of the Romans, is expelled, and Rome is governed by two consuls, and other republican magistrates, till the battle of Pharsalia; being a space of 461 years.
- 504 Sardis taken and burnt by the Athenians; which gave occasion to the Persian invasion of Greece.
- 490 The battle of Marathon, in which Miltiades defeats the Persians.
- 486 Eschylus, the Greek poet, first gains the prize of Tragedy.
- 481 Xerxes, king of Persia, begins his expedition against Greece.
- 480 The Spartans, under Leonidas, are cut to pieces at Thermopylæ.

Before
CHRIST.

- 480 A naval victory gained by the Greeks over the Persians at Salamis.
458. Ezra is sent from Babylon to Jerusalem with the captive Jews, and the vessels of gold and silver, &c. being seventy weeks of years, or 490 years before the crucifixion of our Saviour.
- 454 The Romans send to Athens to fetch the laws of Solon.
- 451 The decemvirs created at Rome; and the laws of the twelve tables compiled and ratified.
- 431 The Peloponnesian war begins, which lasted twenty-seven years.
- 430 The history of the Old Testament finishes about this time. Malachi, the last of the prophets.
- 409 Socrates, the founder of moral philosophy among the Greeks, believes the immortality of the soul; a state of rewards and punishments: for his sublime doctrines he is put to death by the Athenians; who soon after repent, and erect to his memory a statue of brass.
- 371 The battle of Leuctra, in which the Lacedemonians are defeated by the Thebans, under Epaminondas.
- 363 The battle of Mantinea, in which Epaminondas is killed.
- 357 The Phocian or sacred war begins in Greece.

Before
CHRIST.

- 343 Syracuse taken by Timoleon ; and Dionysius the tyrant banished.
- 331 Alexander the Great, king of Macedon, conquers Darius, king of Persia, and other nations of Asia, which ends the Persian empire ; dies at Babylon, in 323 ; and his empire is divided by his generals into four kingdoms, viz. Cassander had Macedon and Greece ; Lysimachus had Thrace, and those parts of Asia which lay upon the Hellespont and Bosphorus ; Ptolemy had Egypt, Libya, Arabia, Palestine and Cœlo-Syria ; and Seleucus had all the rest of Asia.
- 285 Dionysius, of Alexandria, begins his astronomical æra, on Monday, June 26, being the first who found the exact solar year to consist of 365 days, 5 hours, and 49 minutes.
- 284 Ptolemy Philadelphus, king of Egypt, employs seventy-two interpreters to translate the Old Testament into the Greek language ; which is called the Septuagint.
- 264 The first Punic war begins ; and continues twenty-three years.
- The chronology of the Arundelian marbles composed.
- 260 The Romans first concern themselves in naval affairs, and defeat the Carthaginians at sea.
- 237 Hamilcar, the Carthaginian, causes his son Hannibal, at nine years old, to swear eternal enmity to the Romans.

Before
CHRIST:-

218 The second Punic war begins ; and continues seventeen years.

Hannibal passes the Alps, and defeats the Romans in several battles : but being amused by his women, does not improve his victories by the storming of Rome.

190 The first Roman army enters Asia, and from the spoils of Antiochus, brings the Asiatic luxury to Rome.

170 Antiochus Epiphanes takes and plunders Jerusalem.

168 Perseus, king of Macedon, defeated by the Romans ; which ends the Macedonian kingdom.

167 The first library erected at Rome, of books brought from Macedonia.

163 The government of Judea, under the Maccabees, begins ; and continues 126 years.

149 The third Punic war begins.

145 Carthage, the rival of Rome, is razed to the ground by the Romans.

135 The history of the Apocrypha ends.

72 Lucullus defeats Mithridates, and reduces Pontus to a Roman province.

52 Julius Cæsar makes his first expedition into Britain.

47 The battle of Pharsalia between Cæsar and Pompey, in which the latter is defeated ; and was afterwards slain in Egypt.

47 The Alexandrian library burnt by accident.

**Before
CHRIST.**

- 45 The war of Africa, in which Cato kills himself.
The solar year introduced by Cæsar.
- 44 Cæsar, the greatest of the Roman conquerors, after having fought fifty pitched battles, and slain 1,192,000 men, is killed in the senate-house by conspirators.
- 42 The battle of Philippi, in which Brutus and Cassius are defeated.
- 31 The battle of Actium fought : in which Mark Antony and Cleopatra are totally defeated by Octavius, nephew to Julius Cæsar.
- 30 Alexandria, in Egypt, is taken by Octavius ; upon which Antony and Cleopatra put themselves to death, and Egypt is reduced to a Roman province.
- 27 Octavius, by a decree of the senate, obtains the title of Augustus Cæsar, and an absolute exemption from the laws, and is properly the first Roman emperor.
- 8 Rome, at this time, is fifty miles in circumference, and contains 463,000 men, fit to bear arms, and 4,137,000 inhabitants.

The temple of Janus is shut by Augustus, as an emblem of universal peace.

JESUS CHRIST is born, on Monday, December 25, four years before the commencement of the vulgar æra.

FIRST CENTURY.

Of the Vulgar Christian Æra.

After
CHRIST.

- 12 CHRIST hearing the doctors in the temple, and asking them questions.
- 27 Jesus Christ is baptized in the Wilderness by John.
- 33 Jesus Christ crucified on Friday, April 3, at three o'clock, P.M.; his resurrection on Sunday, April 5; his ascension, Thursday May 14.
- 36 St. Paul converted.
- 39 St. Matthew writes his Gospel.
Pontius Pilate kills himself.
- 40 The name of Christians first given at Antioch to the followers of Christ.
- 43 Claudius Cæsar's expedition into Britain.
- 44 St. Mark writes his Gospel.
- 49 London is founded by the Romans.
- 51 Caractacus, the British king, is carried in chains to Rome.
- 52 The council of the Apostles at Jerusalem.
- 55 St. Luke writes his Gospel.
- 59 The emperor Nero puts his mother and brothers to death. Persecutes the Druids in Britain.
- 61 Boadicea, the British queen, defeats the Romans; but is conquered soon after by Suetonius, governor of Britain.

After
CHRIST.

- 62 St. Paul is sent in bonds to Rome ; writes his Epistles between 51 and 66.
- 63 The Acts of the Apostles written.
Christianity is supposed to be introduced into Britain by St. Paul, or some of his disciples, about this time.
- 64 Rome set on fire, and burned for six days ; upon which began (under Nero) the first persecution against the Christians.
- 67 St. Peter and St. Paul put to death.
- 70 Whilst the factious Jews are destroying one another with mutual fury, Titus, the Roman general, takes Jerusalem ; which is razed to the ground, and the plough made to pass over it.
- 79 The cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii destroyed by an eruption of Mount Vesuvius.
- 83 The philosophers expelled Rome by Domitian.
- 85 Julius Agricola, governor of South Britain, to protect the civilized Britons from the incursions of the Caledonians, builds a line of forts between the rivers Forth and Clyde : defeats the Caledonians under Galgacus, on the Grampian hills ; and first sails round Britain, which he discovers to be an island.
- 96 St. John the Evangelist wrote his Revelation ; and his Gospel in 97.

SECOND CENTURY.

After
CHRIST.

- 121 THE Caledonians re-conquer from the Romans all the southern part of Scotland ; upon which the Emperor Adrian builds a wall between Newcastle and Carlisle ; but this also proving ineffectual, Pollius Urbicus, the Roman general, about the year 144, repairs Agricola's forts, which he joins by a wall four yards thick.
- 135 The second Jewish war ends ; when they were all banished Judea.
- 139 Justin writes his first Apology for the Christians.
- 141 A number of heresies appear about this time.
- 152 The emperor Antoninus Pius stops the persecution of the Christians.

THIRD CENTURY.

- 217 THE Septuagint found in a cask. See 284 *before Christ*.
- 222 About this time the Roman empire begins to sink under its own weight. The Barbarians begin their irruptions ; and the Goths have annual tribute not to molest the empire.
- 260 Valerius is taken prisoner by Sapor, king of Persia, and flayed alive.
- 274 Silk first brought from India ; the manufacture of it introduced into Europe by some monks,

**After
CHRIST.**

in 551; first worn by the clergy in England, 1534.

291 Two emperors and two Cæsars march to defend the four quarters of the empire.

FOURTH CENTURY.

306 **CONSTANTINE**, the great, begins his reign.

308 Cardinals first began.

313 The tenth persecution ends, by an edict of Constantine: who favours the Christians, and gives full liberty to their religion.

314 Three bishops, or fathers, are sent from Britain, to assist at the council of Arles.

325 The first general council of Nice; when 318 fathers attended, against Arius, the founder of Arianism; where was composed the famous Nicene Creed.

338 Constantine removes the seat of empire from Rome to Byzantium, which is thereafter called Constantinople.

Constantine orders all the heathen temples to be destroyed.

363 The Roman emperor Julian, surnamed The Apostate, endeavours in vain to rebuild the temple of Jerusalem.

364 The Roman empire is divided into the eastern (Constantinople the capital), and western (of which Rome continued to be the capital) each being now under the government of dif-

After
CHRIST.

ferent emperors ; Valentinian being emperor of the west, and Valens emperor of the east.

FIFTH CENTURY.

- 400 BELLS invented by Bishop Paulinus, of Campania.
- 404 The kingdom of Caledonia, or Scotland, revives under Fergus.
- 406 The Vandals, Alans, and Suevi, spread into France and Spain, by a concession of Honorius, emperor of the west.
- 410 Rome taken and plundered by Alaric, king of the Visigoths.
- 412 The Vandals begin their kingdom in Spain.
- 420 The kingdom of France begins upon the Lower Rhine, under Pharamond.
- 426 The Romans reduced to extremities at home, withdraw their troops from Britain, and never return ; advising the Britons to arm in their own defence, and trust to their own valour.
- 446 The Britons now left to themselves, are greatly harassed by the Scots and Picts, upon which they once more make their complaints to the Romans, (which they entitle, " The Groans of the Britons,") but receive no assistance.
- 447 Attila, (surnamed " The Scourge of God,") with his Huns, ravage the Roman empire.
- 449 Vortigern, king of the Britons, invites the Saxons into Britain, against the Scots and Picts.

After
CHRIST.

445 The Saxons having repulsed the Scots and Picts, invite over more of their countrymen, and begin to establish themselves in Kent, under Hengist.

476 Odoacer, king of the Heruli, becomes master of Italy, and is the first who assumes the title of king of that country.

The western empire is finished, 533 years after the battle of Pharsalia; upon the ruins of which several new states arise in Italy and other parts, consisting of Goths, Vandals, Huns, and other barbarians, under whom literature is extinguished, and the works of the learned destroyed.

496 Clovis, king of France baptized; and Christianity begins in that kingdom.

SIXTH CENTURY.

508 PRINCE Arthur brings his reign over the Britons.

513 Constantinople besieged by Vitolianus, whose fleet is burned by a speculum of brass.

516 The computing of time by the Christian æra is introduced by Dionysius the monk.

529 The code of Justinian, the eastern emperor, is published.

Belisarius, general of Justinian, defeats the Persians.

534 Belisarius defeats Gelimer, and the Vandals, in Africa,

After
CHRIST.

- 537 Belisarius subdues the Ostrogoths in Italy, and takes Rome. He afterwards refuses to accept the crown of Italy.
- 547 Totila, the Goth, recovers Italy from the Romans.
- 557 A terrible plague all over Europe, Asia, and Africa, which continues near fifty years.
- 568 Italy conquered by the Lombards,
- 581 Latin ceased to be spoken about this time in Italy.
- 596 Augustin the monk comes into England, with forty monks, and converts the Saxons to Christianity.

SEVENTH CENTURY.

- 606 HERE begins the power of the Popes, by the concessions of Phocas, emperor of the east.
- 622 Mahomet, the false prophet, flies from Mecca to Medina, in Arabia, in the 44th year of his age, and tenth of his ministry, when he laid the foundation of the Saracen empire, and from whom the Mahometan princes to this day claim their descent. His followers compute their time from this æra, which in Arabic is called Hegira; that is, The Flight.
- 637 Jerusalem is taken by the Saracens, or followers of Mahomet.
- 640 Alexandria, in Egypt, is taken by the Saracens, and the grand library there burnt, by order of Omar, their caliph, or prince.

**After
CHRIST.**

- 635 The Saracens now extend their conquests on every side, and retaliate the barbarities of the Goths and Vandals upon their posterity.
- 664 Glass invented in England, by Bennet, a monk.
- 685 The Britons, after a brave struggle of near 150 years, are totally expelled by the Saxons, and driven into Wales and Cornwall.

EIGHTH CENTURY.

- 713 THE Saracens conquer Spain.
- 726 The controversy about images begins, and occasions many insurrections in the eastern empire.
- 748 The computing of years from the birth of Christ begins to be used in history.
- 749 The race of Abbas became caliphs of the Saracens, and encourage learning.
- 762 The city of Bagdat upon the Tigris, is made the capital of the caliphs of the house of Abbas.
- 764 Charlemagne defeats Desiderius, and puts an end to the kingdom of the Lombards.
- 779 Charlemagne conquers Navarre and Sardinia.
- 785 Charlemagne entirely subdues the Saxons.
- 794 Charlemagne totally defeats and extirpates the Huns.

NINTH CENTURY.

After
CHRIST.

- 800 CHARLEMAGNE, king of France, begins the empire of Germany, afterwards called The Western Empire; gives the present name to the winds and months; endeavours to restore learning in Europe, but mankind are not yet disposed for it, being solely engrossed in military enterprises.
- 826 Harold, king of Denmark, dethroned by his subjects, for being a Christian.
- 828 Egbert, king of Wessex, unites the heptarchy by the name of England.
- 838 The Scots and Picts have a decisive battle, in which the former prevail, and both kingdoms are united under Kenneth, which begins the second period of the Scottish history.
- 842 Germany separated from the empire of the Franks. Lewis, of Bavaria, emperor of Germany.
- 867 The Danes begin their ravages in England.
- 896 Alfred the Great, after subduing the Danish invaders, (against whom he fought fifty-six battles by sea and land,) composes his body of laws; divides England into counties, hundreds and tithings; erects county courts; and founds the university of Oxford about this time.

TENTH CENTURY.

After
CHRIST.

- 915 THE University of Cambridge founded.
- 936 The Saracen empire is divided by usurpation into ten kingdoms.
- 975 Pope Boniface VII. is deposed, and banished, for his crimes.
- 979 Coronation oath first used in England. Juries first instituted in England.
- 987 Hugh Capet, king of France, founder of the third race of the French kings.
- 991 The figures in arithmetic are brought into Europe, by the Saracens, from Arabia ; letters of the alphabet were hitherto used.
- 996 Otho III. makes the empire of Germany elective.
- 999 Boleslaus, the first king of Poland.

ELEVENTH CENTURY.

- 1000 PAPER made of cotton rags was in use ; that of linen rags, in 1170 ; the manufactory of it introduced into England, at Dartford, in 1588.
- 1005 All the old churches are rebuilt about this time, in a new manner of architecture.
- 1017 Canute, king of Denmark, gets possession of England.
- 1040 The Danes, after several engagements, with various success, are about this time driven

390 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

**After
CHRIST.**

out of Scotland, and never again return in a hostile manner.

1040 Macbeth usurps the throne of Scotland.

1041 The Saxon line restored, under Edward the Confessor.

1043 The Turks (a nation of adventurers from Tartary, serving hitherto in the armies of contending princes,) become formidable and take possession of Persia.

1054 Leo IX. the first Pope that kept up an army.

1055 The Turks take Bagdat, and overturn the empire of the Caliphs.

1057 Malcolm III. king of Scotland, kills the tyrant Macbeth at Dunsinane, and marries the princess Margaret, sister to Edgar Atheling.

1065 The Turks take Jerusalem from the Saracens.

1066 The conquest of England by William (surnamed The Bastard) duke of Normandy, in the battle of Hastings, where Harold is slain.

1070 William introduces the feudal law.

Musical notes invented.

1075 Henry IV. Emperor of Germany, and the Pope, quarrel about the nomination of the German bishops ; Henry, in penance, walks barefooted to the Pope, towards the end of January.

1076 Justices of the Peace first appointed in England.

1080 Doomsday-book began to be compiled, by

**After
CHRIST.**

- order of William I. from a survey of all the estates in England, and finished in 1086.
- 1080 The tower of London built by the same king, to curb his English subjects.
- 1091 The Saracens in Spain, being hard pressed by the Spaniards, called to their assistance Joseph, king of Morocco; by which the Moors got possession of all the Saracen dominions in Spain.
- 1096 The first Crusade to the Holy Land is begun under several Christian princes, to drive the Infidels from Jerusalem.
- 1099 Jerusalem retaken from the Turks, and Godfrey of Boulogne nominated king of it.

TWELFTH CENTURY.

- 1110 EDGAR Atheling, the last of the Saxon princes, dies in England, where he had been permitted to reside as a subject.
- 1118 The order of the Knights Templars instituted, to defend the sepulchre at Jerusalem, and to protect Christian strangers.
- 1139 Alphonso, first king of Portugal, rescues that kingdom from the Saracens.
- 1151 The canon law collected by Gratian, a monk of Bologna.
- 1154 The parties of the Guelphs and Ghibelines disturb Italy.
- 1164 The Teutonic order of religious knights begins in Germany.

332 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

After
CHRIST.

- 1172 Henry II. king of England (and first of the Plantagenets) takes possession of Ireland ; which, from that period, has been governed by an English viceroy, or lord lieutenant.
- 1176 England is divided by Henry into six circuits, and justice is dispensed by itinerant judges.
- 1180 Glass windows begun to be used in private houses in England.
- 1181 The laws of England are arranged about this time, by Glanville.
- 1182 Pope Alexander III. compelled the kings of England and France to hold the stirrups of his saddle when he mounted his horse.
- 1186 The great conjunction of the sun and moon, and all the planets, in Libra, happened in September.
- 1187 The city of Jerusalem taken by Saladin.
- 1192 The battle of Ascalon, in Judea, in which Richard I. (Cœur de Lion), king of England, defeats Saladin's army.
- 1194 *Dieu et mon droit*, first used as a motto by Richard, on a victory over the French.

THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

- 1200 CHIMNEYS not known in England.
Surnames now began to be used first among the nobility.
- 1202 Constantinople taken by the Turks and Venetians.

After
CHRIST.

1208 London incorporated, and obtained its first charter for electing the lord-mayor and other magistrates, from King John.

1215 Magna Charta is signed by King John and the barons of England.

The Court of Common Pleas established.

1227 The Tartars, a new race of heroes, under Jenghis Khan, emerge from the northern parts of Asia, over-run all the Saracen empire ; and, in imitation of former conquerors, carry death and desolation wherever they march.

1233 The Inquisition begun, in 1204, is now entrusted to the Dominicans.

The houses in London, and other cities in England, France, and Germany, still thatched with straw.

1253 The famous astronomical tables are composed, by Alonzo, king of Castile.

1258 The Tartars take Bagdat ; which finishes the empire of the Saracens.

1260 The Greeks retake Constantinople.

1263 Haco, king of Norway, invades Scotland with 160 sail, and lands 20,000 men at the mouth of the Clyde ; they are cut to pieces by Alexander III. who recovers the western isles.

1264 The Commons of England first summoned to parliament about this time.

1266 The Hamburgh Company incorporated in England.

334 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

After
CHRIST.

1273 The empire of the present Austrian family begins in Germany, under Rodolph of Hapsburg.

1282 Llewellyn, Prince of Wales, defeated and killed by Edward I. who unites that principality to England.

The Sicilian Vespers, when 8000 French were massacred.

1284 Edward II. born at Caernarvon, is the first Prince of Wales.

1285 Alexander III. king of Scotland, dies, and that kingdom is disputed by twelve candidates, who submit their claims to the arbitration of Edward, king of England; which lays the foundation of a long and desolating war between both nations.

1291 Ptolemais taken by the Turks. End of the crusades.

1293 There is a regular succession of English parliaments from this year, being the 22d of Edward I.

1291 The present Turkish empire begins in Bithynia, under Ottoman.

William Wallace, regent of Scotland.

Silver-hafted knives, spoons, and cups, considered as a great luxury.

Tallow candles so great a luxury, that splinters of wood were used for lights.

Wine sold by apothecaries as a cordial.

FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

After
CHRIST.

1302 THE mariner's compass invented, or improved, by Givias, of Naples.

1307 The beginning of the Swiss Cantons.

1308 The Popes removed to Avignon, in France, for 70 years.

1310 Lincoln's Inn Society established.

The knights of St. John take the island of Rhodes.

1312 Philip the Fair suppresses the Order of the Knights Templars.

1314 The Cardinals set fire to the conclave, and separate. A vacancy in the papal chair for two years.

The battle of Bannockburn, between Edward II. and Robert Bruce, which establishes the latter on the throne of Scotland.

1336 Two Brabant weavers settle at York; which, says Edward III. may prove of great benefit to us and our subjects.

1337 The first comet whose course is described with astronomical exactness.

1340 Gunpowder and guns first invented by Swartz, a monk of Cologne; 1346, Edward III. had four pieces of cannon, which gained him the battle of Cressy; in 1346, bombs and mortars were invented.

Oil-painting first made use of by John Vaneck.

Heralds' college instituted in England.

After
CHRIST.

- 1344 The first creation of titles, by patent, used by Edward III.
Gold first coined in England.
- 1346 The battle of Durham, in which David king of Scots is taken prisoner.
- 1347 The Admiralty Court and Doctors' Commons instituted in England.
Edward III. of England, takes Calais.
- 1349 The Order of the Garter instituted in England by Edward III. altered in 1557; and consists of 26 knights.
- 1352 The Turks first enter Europe.
- 1356 The battle of Poitiers in which king John of France and his son are taken prisoners by Edward the Black Prince.
- 1357 Coals first brought to London.
- 1358 Arms of England and France first quartered by Edward III.
- 1362 The law pleadings in England changed from French to English, as a favour of Edward III. to his people.
John Wickliffe, an Englishman, begins to call in question the doctrines of the Church of Rome about this time; whose followers are called Lollards.
- 1377 The seat of the Popes removed from Avignon to Rome.
- 1381 Wat Tyler's insurrection in England.
Bills of Exchange first used in England.
- 1386 A company of linen-weavers from the Netherlands established in London.

After
CHRIST.

- 1388 The battle of Otterburn, between Hotspur and the Earl of Douglas.
- 1391 Cards invented in France for the king's amusement.
- 1399 Westminster Abbey re-built and enlarged.
Westminster Hall ditto.
Order of the Bath instituted at the coronation of Henry IV. renewed in 1725; consisting of thirty-eight knights.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

- 1403 THE battle of Shrewsbury; in which Hotspur is killed.
- 1404 Bajazet, the Turk, taken prisoner by Tamerlane, in the battle of Angora.
- 1405 Death of Tamerlane.
- 1406 The University of St. Andrew's, in Scotland, founded.
- 1415 The battle of Agincourt gained over the French, by Henry V. of England.
John Huss condemned and burnt for heresy.
- 1416 Jerome, of Prague, burnt for heresy.
- 1420 The Portuguese discover the island of Madeira.
- 1421 The revenue of England amounted to 55,754*l*.
- 1428 The siege of Orleans, the first blow to the English power in France.
- 1440 Printing invented by L. Koster, at Haerlem,

After
CHRIST.

in Holland ; brought into England by W. Caxton, a mercer of London, 1471.

1448 The Vatican library founded at Rome.

The sea breaks in at Dort, in Holland, and drowns 100,000 people.

1453 Constantinople taken by the Turks, which ends the eastern empire.

1454 The University of Glasgow, in Scotland, founded.

1460 The art of engraving and etching on copper invented.

1477 The University of Aberdeen, in Scotland, founded.

1479 Ferdinand and Isabella unite the kingdoms of Castile and Arragon.

1483 Richard III. king of England, and last of the Plantagenets, is defeated and killed at the battle of Bosworth, by Henry (Tudor) VII. which puts an end to the civil wars between the houses of York and Lancaster, after a contest of thirty years.

1486 Henry establishes fifty yeomen of the guard, the first standing army.

1489 Maps and sea-charts first brought to England by Bartholomew Columbus.

1491 William Groceyn introduces the study of the Greek language into England.

The Moors, hitherto a formidable enemy to the native Spaniards, are entirely subdued by Ferdinand, and become subject to that prince, on certain conditions, which are ill

After
CHRIST.

observed by the Spaniards, whose clergy use the inquisition in all its tortures ; and in 1609 near 1,000,000 of the Moors are driven from Spain to the opposite coast of Africa, from whence they originally came.

1492 America first discovered by Columbus, a Genoese, in the service of Spain.

1494 Algebra first known in Europe.

1497 The Portuguese first set sail to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope.

1499 North America discovered for Henry VII. by Cabot.

SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

1500 MAXIMILIAN divides the empire of Germany into six circles, and adds four more in 1512.

1505 Shillings first coined in England.

1509 Gardening introduced into England from the Netherlands, from whence vegetables were imported hitherto.

1513 The battle of Flodden, in which James IV. king of Scotland, is killed, with the flower of his nobility.

1517 Martin Luther began the Reformation.
Egypt is conquered by the Turks.

1519 Magellan, in the service of Spain, first discovers the strait of that name, in South America.

After
CHRIST.

- 1519 Charles V. king of Spain, elected emperor of Germany.
- 1520 Henry VIII. for his writings, in favour of Popery, receives the title of "Defender of the Faith," from his Holiness.
- 1522 The island of Rhodes taken by the Turks.
The first voyage round the world performed by a ship of Magellan's squadron.
- 1525 The battle of Pavia, in which Francis I. is taken prisoner.
- 1527 Rome taken by Charles V.
- 1529 Peace of Cambray.
The name of Protestant takes its rise from the reformed protesting against the church of Rome at the diet of Spires, in Germany.
- 1534 The Reformation takes place in England under Henry VIII.
- 1537 Religious houses dissolved, by ditto.
- 1539 The first English edition of the Bible authorised, present translation finished in 1611.
About this time cannon began to be used in ships.
- 1543 Silk stockings first worn by the French king; first worn in England by queen Elizabeth, in 1561; the steel frame, for weaving, invented by the Rev. Mr. Lee, of St. John's College, Cambridge, 1589.
Pins first used in England, before which time the ladies used skewers.
- 1544 Good lands let in England at 1s. per acre.

After
CHRIST.

- 1545 The famous council of Trent begins; and continues eighteen years.
- 1546 First law in England establishing the interest of money at ten per cent.
- 1549 Lord-lieutenants of counties instituted in England.
- 1550 Horse-guards instituted in England.
- 1555 The Russian company established in England.
- 1558 Queen Elizabeth begins her reign.
- 1560 The Reformation in Scotland completed by John Knox.
- 1563 Knives first made in England.
- 1566 The first commotions begin in the Netherlands.
- 1569 The Royal Exchange, in London, built.
- 1571 Naval victory over the Turks, at Lepanto, by Don John, of Austria.
- 1572 The great massacre of Protestants, at Paris, on St. Bartholomew's day.
- 1579 The Dutch shake off the Spanish yoke, and the republic of Holland begins.
- English East-India Company incorporated; established in 1600.
- English Turkey Company incorporated.
- 1580 Sir Francis Drake returns from his voyage round the world, being the first English circumnavigator.
- Parochial registers first appointed in England.
- 1582 Pope Gregory XIII. introduces the new style in Italy; the 5th of October being counted the 15th.

342 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

After
CHRIST.

- 1583 Tobacco first brought from Virginia into England.
- 1587 Mary, queen of Scots, is beheaded, by order of Elizabeth, after eighteen years' imprisonment.
- 1588 The Spanish armada destroyed by Drake and other English admirals.
- Henry IV. passes the edict of Nantes, tolerating the Protestants.
- 1589 Coaches first introduced into England ; hackney-coach act passed 1693.
- 1590 Band of pensioners instituted in England.
- 1591 Trinity College, Dublin, founded.
- 1597 Watches first brought into England from Germany.
- 1598 The peace of Vervins concluded between France and Spain.

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

- 1602 DECIMAL arithmetic invented at Bruges.
- 1604 Queen Elizabeth (the last of the Tudors) dies, and nominates James VI. of Scotland, (the first of the Stuarts) as her successor, which unites both kingdoms under the name of Great Britain.
- 1605 The gunpowder plot discovered at Westminster ; being a project of the Roman Catholics to blow up the king and both houses of parliament.
- 1606 Oath of allegiance administered in England.
- 1608 Galileo, of Florence, first discovers the satel-

After
CHRIST.

- lites, about the planet Saturn, by the telescope, then just invented in Holland:
- 1610 Henry IV. is murdered at Paris, by Ravailac, a priest.
- 1611 Baronets first created in England by king James I.
- 1614 Napier, of Marchiston, in Scotland, invents the logarithms.
- 1616 The first permanent settlement in Virginia by Sir Walter Raleigh.
- 1619 W. Hervey, an Englishman, confirms the doctrine of the circulation of the blood, which had been first broached by Servetius, a French physician, in 1553.
- 1620 The battle of Prague, by which the elector Palatine loses his electorate.
The broad silk manufacture, from raw silk, introduced into England.
- 1621 New England planted by the Puritans.
- 1625 King James dies, and is succeeded by his son, Charles I.
The island of Barbadoes (the first English settlement in the West Indies) is planted.
- 1632 The battle of Lutzen, in which Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, and head of the Protestants, in Germany, is killed.
- 1633 Louisiana discovered by the French.
- 1635 Province of Maryland planted, by Lord Baltimore.
- Regular posts established, from London to Scotland, Ireland, &c.

After
CHRIST.

- 1640 John, Duke of Braganza, founder of the present royal family of Portugal.
King Charles disobliges his Scotch subjects ; on which their army, under General Lesley, enters England, and takes Newcastle, being encouraged by the malcontents in England.
- 1641 The massacre in Ireland, when 40,000 English Protestants were killed.
- 1642 King Charles impeaches five refractory members, which begins the civil war in England.
The battle of Edge-hill.
- 1643 Louis XIV. king of France, begins his reign. Excise on beer, ale, &c. first imposed by parliament.
- 1645 The battle of Naseby ; in which king Charles is totally defeated.
- 1648 The peace of Westphalia. Civil war of the Fronde, at Paris.
- 1649 Charles I. beheaded by Cromwell, at Whitehall, January 30, aged 49.
- 1651 The battle of Worcester.
- 1652 The first war between the English and Dutch.
- 1654 Cromwell assumes the Protectorship.
- 1655 The English, under Admiral Penn, take Jamaica from the Spaniards.
- 1658 Cromwell dies, and is succeeded in the Protectorship by his son Richard.
- 1659 The peace of the Pyrenees.
- 1660 King Charles II. is restored by Monk, com-

After
CHRIST.

mander of the army, after an exile of twelve years in France and Holland.

1660 The people of Denmark being oppressed by the nobles, surrender their privileges to Frederick III. who becomes absolute.

The peace of Oliva.

1662 The Royal Society established at London, by Charles II.

1663 Carolina planted; 1728, divided into two separate governments.

1664 The New Netherlands, in North America, conquered from the Swedes and Dutch, by the English.

1665 The plague rages in London, and carries off 68,000 persons.

1666 The great fire of London began September 2, and continues three days, in which were destroyed 400 streets.

Tea first used in England.

1667 The peace of Breda, which confirms to the English the New Netherlands, now known by the name of Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey.

1669 The peace of Aix-la-Chapelle.

St. James's Park planted, and made a thoroughfare for public use, by Charles II.

1662 The island of Candy taken by the Turks.

1670 The English Hudson's Bay Company incorporated.

1672 Louis XIV. over-runs great part of Holland. African Company established.

After
CHRIST.

- 1678 The peace of Nimeguen.
The habeas corpus act passed.
- 1680 A great comet appeared, and from its nearness to our earth alarmed the inhabitants. It continued visible from November 3, to March 9.
William Penn, a Quaker, receives a charter for planting Pennsylvania.
- 1682 Peter the Great, czar of Muscovy, begins his reign.
- 1685 Charles II. dies, aged 55, and is succeeded by his brother, James II.
The Duke of Monmouth, natural son to Charles II. raises a rebellion, but is defeated at the battle of Sedgemoor, and beheaded.
The edict of Nantes is revoked by Louis XIV. and the Protestants are greatly distressed.
- 1688 The Revolution in Great Britain begins, November 5.
King James abdicates and retires to France, Dec. 3.
- 1689 King William and Queen Mary, daughter and son-in-law to James, are proclaimed, February 16.
Viscount Dundee stands out for James, in Scotland, but is killed by General Mackey, at the battle of Killycrankie, upon which the Highlanders disperse.
The land-tax passed in England.
The toleration act passed in England.
- 1689 Several bishops are deprived for not taking the oaths to William.

After
CHRIST.

- 1690 The battle of the Boyne, gained by William against James in Ireland.
- 1691 The war in Ireland finished by the surrender of Limerick to William.
- 1692 The English and Dutch fleets, commanded by Admiral Russel, defeat the French fleet, off La Hogue.
- 1693 Bayonets, at the end of loaded musquets first used by the French against the confederates, in the battle of Turin.
The duchy of Hanover made the ninth electorate.
Bank of England established by King William.
- The first public lottery was drawn this year.
Massacre of Highlanders at Glencoe, by king William's army.
- 1694 Queen Mary dies at the age of 33, and William reigns alone.
Stamp duties first instituted in England.
- 1696 The peace of Ryswick.
- 1699 The Scots settled a colony at the isthmus of Darien, in America, and called it Caledonia.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

- 1700 Charles XII. of Sweden begins his reign.
King James II. dies at St. Germain's, in the 68th year of his age.
- 1701 Prussia erected into a kingdom.
Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts established.

After
CHRIST.

1702 King William dies, aged 50, and is succeeded by queen Anne, (daughter to James II.) who, with the emperor, and states-general, renews the war against France and Spain.

1704 Gibraltar taken from the Spaniards by Admiral Rooke.

The battle of Blenheim, won by the duke of Marlborough and the allies, against the French.

The court of exchequer instituted in England.

1706 The treaty of union betwixt England and Scotland, signed July 22.

The battle of Ramilies, won by Marlborough and the allies.

1707 The first British parliament.

1708 Minorca taken from the Spaniards, by General Stanhope.

The battle of Oudenarde, won by Marlborough and the allies.

Sardinia erected into a kingdom, and given to the Duke of Savoy.

1709 Peter the Great, czar of Muscovy, defeats Charles XII. at Pultowa, who flies to Turkey.

The battle of Malplaquet, won by Marlborough and the allies.

1710 Queen Anne changes the Whig ministry for others more favourable to the interests of her brother, (the Pretender.)

The cathedral church of St. Paul, London,

After
CHRIST.

rebuilt by Sir Christopher Wren, in 37 years, at one million expence, by a duty on coals.

1713 The Peace of Utrecht, whereby Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Britain, and Hudson's Bay, in North America, were yielded to Great Britain; Gibraltar and Minorca, in Europe, were also confirmed to the said crown by this treaty.

1714 Queen Anne dies, aged 50, and is succeeded by George I.

Interest is reduced to five per cent.

1715 Louis XIV. dies, and is succeeded by his great grandson, Louis XV.

The rebellion in Scotland begins in September, under the Earl of Mar, in favour of the Pretender; the action of Sheriffmuir, and the surrender of Preston, both in November, when the rebels disperse.

1716 The Pretender married the Princess Sobieski, grand-daughter of John Sobieski, king of Poland.

Prince Eugene defeats the Turks at Peterwaradin.

An act passed for septennial parliaments.

1718 Charles XII. of Sweden, killed at the siege of Frederickshall.

1719 Lombe's silk-throwing machine, containing 26,586 wheels, erected at Derby; takes up one-eighth of a mile; one water-wheel moves the whole.

350 .GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

After
CHRIST.

1725 Death of Peter the Great, Czar of Muscovy ;
and Catharine I. becomes empress.

1727 King George I. dies, in the 68th year of his
age ; and is succeeded by his only son,
George II.

Inoculation first tried on criminals with
success.

Russia, formerly a dukedom, is now esta-
blished as an empire.

1732 Kouli Khan usurps the Persian throne, and
conquers the Mogul empire.

Several public-spirited gentlemen begin the
settlement of Georgia in America.

1739 Letters of marque issued out in Britain
against Spain, July 21 ; and war declared,
October 23.

1743 The battle of Dettingen, won by the English
and allies, in favour of the Queen of Hun-
gary.

1744 War declared by England against France.
Commodore Anson returns from his voyage
round the world.

1745 The allies lose the battle of Fontenoy.
The rebellion breaks out in Scotland, and
the Pretender's army defeated by the Duke
of Cumberland, at Culloden, April 16,
1746.

1746 British linen company erected.

1748 The peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, by which a
restitution of all places taken during the
war was to be made on all sides.

After
CHRIST.

- 1749 The interest on the British funds reduced to three per cent.
British herring fishery incorporated.
- 1751 Antiquarian Society at London incorporated.
Frederick, Prince of Wales, father of George III. dies.
- 1752 The new style introduced into Great Britain; the 3d of September being counted 14th.
- 1753 The British Museum erected at Montague-house.
Society of Arts, Manufactures and Commerce instituted in London.
- 1755 Lisbon destroyed by an earthquake.
- 1756 One hundred and forty-six Englishmen are confined in the Black-hole at Calcutta, in the East Indies, by order of the Nabob, and 123 found dead the next morning.
Marine Society established in London.
- 1757 Damien attempted to assassinate the French king.
- 1758 The English take Senegal.
- 1759 Guadaloupe surrendered to the English.
The French defeated by the allies at Minden.
General Wolfe is killed at the battle of Quebec, which is gained by the English.
- 1760 A transit of Venus over the Sun, June 6.
King George II. dies, October 25, in the 77th year of his age; and was succeeded by his late Majesty, who on the 22d of September 1761, married the Princess Charlotte of Mecklenburg Strelitz.

After
CHRIST.

1761 Colonel Coote takes Pondicherry, after a long siege, January 15.

Catharine II. Empress of Russia.

Bellisle surrendered to the English.

1762 War declared by England against Spain.

Martinico surrendered to the English.

Havannah surrendered to the English.

Prince Ferdinand defeated by the French at Johannesburg.

Manilla taken by the English.

Peter III. Emperor of Russia, is deposed, imprisoned, and murdered.

American Philosophical Society established at Philadelphia.

George Augustus Frederick, his present Majesty, born August 12.

1763 The definitive treaty of peace between Great Britain, France, Spain, and Portugal, concluded at Paris, February 10, which confirms to Great Britain the extensive provinces of Canada, East and West Florida, and part of Louisiana in North America; also the islands of Grenada, St. Vincent's, Dominica, and Tobago, in the West Indies. The expulsion of the Jesuits in France is completed.

1764 Major Monro defeats Sujah al Dowla, at Buxar, and the great Mogul falls into the hands of the English.

Byron makes discoveries in the Pacific Ocean.

After
CHRIST.

- 1764 The Parliament grant 10,000*l.* to Mr. Harrison, for his discovery of the longitude by his time-piece.
- 1765 His Majesty's royal charter for incorporating the Society of Artists.
An act passed annexing the sovereignty of the Isle of Man to the Crown of Great Britain.
- 1766 April 21, a spot or macula of the sun, more than thrice the bigness of our earth, passes the sun's centre.
The American stamp act repealed.
The Jesuits expelled from Bohemia and Denmark.
- 1767 The Jesuits expelled from Spain, Genoa and Venice.
Martinico almost destroyed by an earthquake.
Wallis and Carteret make discoveries in the Pacific Ocean.
- 1768 The Royal Academy of Arts instituted in London.
The Turks imprison the Russian ambassador, and declare war against that empire.
The Jesuits expelled from Naples, Malta, and Parma.
Bougainville makes discoveries in the Pacific Ocean.
Violent commotions in Poland.
- 1769 Paoli flies from Corsica, which is reduced by the French.

After
CHRIST.

1770 The Russians defeat the Turks.

1771 Dr. Solander and Mr. Banks, (the late Sir Joseph Banks) in his Majesty's ship the Endeavour, Lieut. Cook, returned from a voyage round the world, having made several important discoveries in the South Seas.

1772 The King of Sweden changes the constitution from aristocracy to a limited monarchy.

The Emperor of Germany, Empress of Russia, and the King of Prussia, strip the King of Poland of a great part of his dominions, which they divide among themselves, in violation of the most solemn treaties.

1773 Cook makes discoveries in the Pacific Ocean, and sails to $71^{\circ} 10'$ south latitude.

1774 Captain Phipps is sent to explore the North Pole, but having made 81° , is in danger of being locked up by the ice, and his attempt to discover a passage in that quarter proves fruitless.

The Jesuits expelled the Pope's dominions. The English East India Company having acquired the extensive provinces of Bengal, Bahar, and Orissa, government interferes, and sends out judges.

The war between the Russians and Turks proves disgraceful to the latter who lose the islands in the Archipelago, and by sea are every where unsuccessful.

After
CHRIST.

1774 Peace is proclaimed between the Russians and Turks.

The American colonies deny the right of the British parliament to tax them.

1775 The American colonies send deputies to Philadelphia, which assume the title of 'The Congress of the Thirteen United Provinces.' The battle of Bunker's Hill between the English and Americans.

1776 The Congress declare the United States of America independant of the crown and parliament of Great Britain.

1778 The French form a treaty of alliance with the Americans.

England declares war against France.

1779 England declares war against Spain.

A tremendous eruption of Mount Vesuvius, August 8.

1780 Admiral Rodney defeats the Spanish fleet, and takes 22 sail, January 16.

An insurrection and riot in London, June 2.

Five English East India ships, and a fleet of 50 West India ditto, captured by the combined fleets of France and Spain, Aug. 9.

A most dreadful hurricane in the Leeward Islands, October 8.

England declares war against Holland.

1781 A new planet discovered by Dr. Herschel, and called the Georgium Sidus.

The Dutch Island of St. Eustatia taken by Admiral Rodney and General Vaughan.

After
CHRIST.

1781 Tobago taken by the French.

The English army, under the command of Lord Cornwallis, surrendered to the united forces of France and America, at York Town, October 18.

1782 Minorca surrendered to the Spaniards.

Admiral Rodney defeats the French fleet, commanded by Count de Grasse, April 12.

1783 Great Britain after a long and destructive war, declares the American States free, sovereign, and independant. A general peace.

East and West Florida are ceded by Great Britain to Spain.

A dreadful earthquake in Sicily; Messina destroyed.

The Pelew Islands discovered by an English ship being wrecked on them.

1784 Mr. Lunardi ascended in a Balloon from the Artillery-ground, Moor-fields, the first attempt of the kind in England, September 15.

1787 A commercial treaty between France and Great Britain concluded.

The Pretender's family extinct, by the death of Cardinal d'York.

Two Satellites revolving round the Georgium Sidus, discovered by Dr. Herschel.

1788 The Emperor of Germany and the Empress of Russia combine their forces to attack the Turks.

After
CHRIST.

1788 Sweden commences hostilities against Russia; and Denmark arms in support of Russia.

1789 A great Revolution takes place in France. A general disaffection through the Netherlands.

The Russians conquer many places from the Turks.

1790 The Federation in France; the king and the nation assemble in the Champ de Mars, and, on an altar erected for the occasion, solemnly swear to maintain the new constitution. The same oath is publicly administered through all France at the same time, viz. at twelve o'clock, on July 14.

The church lands in France sequestered; and convents and abbeys thrown open.

All titles of nobility abolished in France.

1791 A glorious Revolution planned in Poland.

Treaty of Peace between the Emperor of Germany and the Turks.

Treaty of alliance between Sweden and Russia.

1792 Peace concluded between Russia and the Porte.

Treaty of Peace between Great Britain and Tippu Saib.

Leopold II. Emperor of Germany dies, and is succeeded by his brother, Francis II.

Gustavus III. King of Sweden, assassinated; the Duke of Sudermania appointed regent.

**After
CHRIST.**

1792 A great Insurrection in the Island of St. Domingo.

The Empress of Russia declares her determination to re-establish the ancient constitution of Poland, and marching a powerful army to Warsaw, compels the Poles to submit.

France declares war against the Emperor of Germany, who is joined by Prussia.

A general Insurrection at Paris, August 10; and on the 2d and 3d of September, a great massacre took place.

The national assembly of France dethrone Louis XVI. and imprison him, together with the Queen and Royal Family.

The national convention of France decree that royalty is abolished, and declare the constitution republican, Sept. 21.

Most of the Clergy banished from France.

Tippoo Sultan compelled to give up one half of his dominions to the British and their allies.

1793 The national convention condemn the unfortunate Louis XVI. to be beheaded; which sentence is put in execution Jan. 21, in the 39th year of his age.

The national convention declare war against Great Britain and Holland.

The national convention declare war against Spain and Portugal.

The kings of Sardinia and Naples join the confederacy against France.

**After
CHRIST.**

1793 The Empress of Russia suspends the treaty of commerce with France, and all communication with her is interdicted.

Toulon given up by the French, in charge to the British fleet commanded by Lord Hood ; it was afterwards evacuated.

The unfortunate Marie Antoinette, Queen of France, after experiencing every indignity, is condemned and beheaded, like a common criminal, the 16th of October, in the 38th year of her age.

1794 The French fleet defeated by Earl Howe, with the loss of nine men of war, June 1.

1797 Sir John Jervis obtains a signal victory over the Spanish fleet, Feb. 14.

Alarming mutinies on board the British fleets, were quelled, and the ringleaders executed.

A signal victory obtained over the Dutch squadron, by Admiral Duncan, Oct. 11.

1798 Shocking Insurrection in Holland.

Nelson obtains the glorious victory of Aboukir, on the coast of Egypt, whence only two French ships escaped, Aug. 1.

1799 Seringapatam taken by assault, May 4, and the empire of Tippoo ended with his life.

NINETEENTH CENTURY.

1800 The memorable battle of Marengo, which decided the fate of Italy, and cost the Austrians 15,000 men, June 14.

After
CHRIST.

1801 Union of Great Britain and Ireland took place, Jan. 1.

Great Britain at hostilities, with almost every state of Europe.

Copenhagen attacked by a British fleet, and the armed Confederacy thereby destroyed.

1802 A general peace throughout Europe.

1803 War between Britain and France recommenced in May.

1805 The memorable BATTLE of TRAFALGAR, fought between the BRITISH FLEET, commanded by ADMIRAL NELSON, and the combined fleets of France and Spain, when the most complete victory was gained over the latter; 20 sail of the line being taken and destroyed. Oct. 21. The remains of the gallant NELSON (who lost his life in the engagement) were brought home and interred in St. Paul's Church, with all the honours that a liberal and enlightened nation could bestow.

1806 Buenos Ayres, in South America, taken by the British, and specie found in it to the amount of 1,291,323 dollars, June 27.

1807 Copenhagen taken by the British, and their fleet consisting of eighteen sail of the line, fifteen frigates, &c. brought to the British ports. The court of Portugal left Lisbon and went to the Brazils, Nov. 29.

1808 A general insurrection in Spain, against their invaders the French.

After
CHRIST

- 1809 Defeat of the French at Talavera, by the combined British and Spanish armies.
The Empress Josephine and the Emperor Napoleon dissolved their marriage, Dec.
- 1810 Buonaparte's marriage with a Princess of the House of Austria, April 1st.
Massena, defeated at Busaco.
- 1814 Buonaparte abdicates the throne, April 11th, and arrives at Elba, May 8th.
- 1815 Buonaparte sails from Elba to France, arrives at Paris, and re-assumes the throne.
June 18. Loses his army in a great battle against the English and Prussians.
June 21. Abdicates the throne a second time.
July 22. Surrenders himself to an English ship of war off Rochefort; arrives at Torbay, and is sent to St. Helena.
- 1817 Lamented death of the Princess Charlotte of Wales and Saxe Cobourg, in child-birth.
- 1820 Death of George III. Jan. 29; and accession of the Prince Regent as King George IV.
Trial of Queen Caroline. She dies Aug. 7, 1821.
- 1821 Buonaparte dies at St. Helena, May 5.
The Republic of Colombia secured by the victory of Bolivar at Carabobo.
- 1822 An Empire erected in Brazil.
- 1823 The French invade Spain to assist Ferdinand VII, to establish a tyranny.
A Republic formed in Mexico.
- 1824 A Republic organised in Guatemala.

After
CHRIST

1824 Death of Louis XVIII.

Death of Alexander, Emperor of Russia.

1826 A war breaks out between the Persians and Russians.

The British government sends troops to Portugal to defend the new constitution, granted by Don Pedro.



A TABLE

OF

Men of Learning and Genius among the Ancients.

. By the dates is implied the time when those writers died, and when that period happens not to be known, the age in which they flourished is signified by fl. The names in Italics are those who have given the best English translations ; exclusive of school-books.

Before
CHRIST

907 HOMER, the first profane writer and Greek poet, fl. *Pope. Cowper.*

Hesiod, the Greek poet, supposed to live near the time of Homer. *Cook.*

884 Lycurgus, the Spartan law-giver.

600 Sappho, the Greek lyric poetess, fl. *Faukes.*

558 Solon, the law-giver of Athens.

556 Æsop, the first Greek fabulist. *Dodsley.*

548 Thales the first Greek astronomer and geographer.

497 Pythagoras, founder of the Pythagorean philosophy in Greece. *Rowe.*

Before
CHRIST

- 474 Anacreon, the Greek lyric poet. *Faukes.
Addison.*
- 453 Æschylus, the first Greek tragic poet.
- 435 Pindar, the Greek lyric poet. *West.*
- 418 Herodotus of Greece, the first writer of profane history. *Littlebury.*
- 407 Aristophanes the Greek comic poet, fl. *White.*
Euripides, the Greek tragic poet. *Woodhull.*
- 406 Sophocles, ditto. *Franklin.*
Confucius, the Chinese philosopher, fl.
- 400 Socrates, the founder of moral philosophy in Greece. *Bysch.*
- 391 Thucydides, the Greek historian. *Smith.
Hobbes.*
- 361 Hippocrates, the Greek physician. *Clifton.*
Democritus, the Greek philosopher.
- 359 Xenophon, philosopher and historian. *Spelman. Ashley.*
- 348 Plato, the Greek philosopher, and disciple of Socrates. *Sydenham.*
- 336 Isocrates, the Greek orator. *Dimsdale.*
- 332 Aristotle, the Greek philosopher, and disciple of Plato. *Gilles.*
- 313 Demosthenes, the Athenian orator, poisoned himself. *Leland.*
- 288 Theophrastus, the Greek philosopher, and scholar of Aristotle. *Budgel.*
- 285 Theocritus, the first Greek pastoral poet, fl. *Polwhele.*
- 277 Euclid, of Alexandria, in Egypt, the geometer, fl. *R. Simson.*

364 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

Before
CHRIST

270 Epicurus, founder of the Epicurean philosophy in Greece. *Digby.*

264 Zeno, founder of the Stoic philosophy, *ditto.*

244 Callimachus, the Greek elegiac poet.

208 Archimedes, the Greek geometrician.

184 Plautus, the Roman comic poet. *Thornton.*

159 Terence, of Carthage, the Latin comic poet.
Colman.

155 Diogenes, of Babylon, the Stoic philosopher.

124 Polybius, of Greece, the Greek and Roman historian. *Hampton.*

54 Lucretius, the Roman poet. *Creech.*

44 Julius Cæsar, the Roman dictator and historian, killed. *Duncan.*

Diodorus Siculus, of Greece, the universal historian, fl. *Booth.*

Vitruvius, the Roman architect, fl.

43 Cicero, the Roman orator and philosopher, put to death. *Guthrie. Melmoth.*

Cornelius Nepos, the Roman biographer, fl.
Rowe.

34 Sallust, the Roman historian. *Gordon.*

30 Dionysius, of Halicarnassus, the Roman historian, fl. *Spelman.*

19 Virgil, the Roman epic poet. *Dryden. War-
ton.*

11 Catullus, Tibullus, and Propertius, Roman poets. *Grainger. Dart.*

8 Horace, the Roman lyric and satyric poet.
Francis. Boscawen.

After
CHRIST

- 17 Livy, the Roman historian, fl. *Baker.*
- 19 Ovid, the elegiac poet. *Garth.*
- 20 Celsus, the Roman philosopher and physician,
fl. *Grieve.*
- 25 Strabo, the Greek geographer.
- 33 Phædrus, the Roman fabulist. *Stirling.*
- 45 Paternulus, the Roman historian, fl. *Newcome.*
- 62 Persius, the Roman satyric poet. *Brewster.*
- 64 Quintus Curtius, a Roman ; historian of Alex-
ander the Great, fl. *Digby.*
- Seneca, of Spain, the philosopher and tragic
poet, put to death. *L'Estrange.*
- 66 Lucan, the Roman epic poet, ditto. *Roue.*
- 79 Pliny the elder, the Roman natural historian.
Holland.
- 98 Josephus, the Jewish historian. *Whiston.*
- 94 Epictetus, the Greek Stoic philosopher, fl.
Mrs. Carter.
- 95 Quintilian, the Roman orator and advocate.
Guthrie.
- 96 Statius, the Roman epic poet. *Lewis.*
- 98 Lucius Florus, of Spain, the Roman histo-
rian, fl.
- 99 Tacitus, the Roman historian. *Murphy.*
- 104 Martial, of Spain, the epigrammatic poet.
Hay.
- Valerius Flaccus, the Roman epic poet.
- 116 Pliny, junior, historical letters. *Melmoth.*
- 117 Suetonius, the Roman historian. *Thomson.*
- 119 Plutarch, of Greece, biographer. *Langhorn.*
- 128 Juvenal, the Roman satyric poet. *Dryden.*

After
CHRIST

- 140 Ptolemy, the Egyptian geographer: mathematics and astronomy.
- 150 Justin, the Roman historian, fl. *Turnbull.*
- 161 Arrian, the Roman historian and philosopher, fl. *Rooke.*
- 167 Justin, of Samaria, the oldest Christian author after the apostles.
- 180 Lucian, the Roman philosopher. *Dimsdale.*
Dryden.
- Marcus Aurelius Antonius, Roman emperor and philosopher. *Elphinstone.*
- 193 Galen, the Greek philosopher and physician.
- 200 Diogenes Laertius, the Greek philosopher, fl.
- 229 Dion Cassius, of Greece, the Roman historian, fl.
- 254 Origen, a Christian father of Alexandria.
- Herodian, of Alexandria, the Roman historian, fl. *Hart.*
- 258 Cyprian, of Carthage, suffered martyrdom. *Marshall.*
- 273 Longinus, the Greek orator, put to death by Aurelian. *Smith.*
- 320 Lactantius, a father of the church, fl.
- 336 Arius, a priest of Alexandria, founder of the sect of Arians.
- 342 Eusebius, the ecclesiastical historian and chronologer. *Hammer.*
- 379 Basil, bishop of Caesarea.
- 389 Gregory Nazianzen, bishop of Constantinople.
- 397 Ambrose, bishop of Milan.
- 405 Claudian, poet. *Hawkins.*

After
CHRIST

- 407 Chrysostom, a father of the church.
 415 Macrobius, the Roman grammarian.
 428 Eutropius, the Roman historian. *Stirling.*
 430 St. Augustine, a father of the church.
 480 Sidonius Apollinaris.
 524 Boetius, the Roman poet and Platonic philosopher. *Bellamy. Preston. Redpath.*
 529 Procopius of Cæsarea, the Roman historian. *Holcroft.*
 530 Agathias, historian.
 Here ends the illustrious list of ancients, or
 (as they are called) classic authors.

Men of Learning and Genius,

NATIVES OF GREAT BRITAIN; WITH THE DATES
OF THEIR DEATH.

- 735 BEDE, a priest of Northumberland, History
of the Saxons, Scots, &c.
 901 King Alfred; history, philosophy, and poetry.
 1259 Matthew Paris, monk of St. Alban's; His-
tory of England.
 1292 Roger Bacon, Somersetshire; natural philo-
sophy.
 1308 John Fordun, a priest of Mearnsheire; His-
tory of Scotland.
 1400 Geoffrey Chaucer, London; the Father of
English poetry.
 1402 Sir John Gower, Wales; poet.

After
CHRIST

- 1552 John Leland, London ; lives and antiquities.
- 1572 Rev. John Knox, the Scotch Reformer ;
History of the Church of Scotland.
- 1582 George Buchanan, Dumbarton ; History of
Scotland ; Psalms of David. . .
- 1586 Sir Philip Sidney ; Arcadia.
- 1598 Edmund Spenser, London ; Fairy Queen, and
other poems.
- 1615 Beaumont and Fletcher ; fifty-three dramatic
pieces.
- 1616 William Shakspeare, Stratford ; forty-two
tragedies and comedies.
- 1662 John Napier, of Marcheston, Scotland ; dis-
coveries of logarithms.
- 1626 Lord Chancellor Bacon, London ; natural
philosophy, and literature in general.
- 1634 Lord Chief Justice Coke, Norfolk ; laws of
England.
- 1638 Ben Jonson, London ; fifty-three dramatic
pieces.
- 1654 John Seldon, Sussex ; antiquities and laws.
- 1657 Dr. William Harvey, Kent ; discovered the
circulation of the blood.
- 1667 Abraham Cowley, London ; miscellaneous
poems.
- 1674 John Milton, London ; Paradise Lost, Re-
gained, and other Poems.
Hyde, Earl of Clarendon, Wiltshire ; History
of the Civil Wars in England.
- 1675 James Gregory, Aberdeen ; mathematics,
geometry, optics.

After
CHRIST

- 1677 Rev. Isaac Barrow, London; natural philosophy, mathematics, and sermons.
- 1680 Samuel Butler, Worcestershire; Hudibras, a burlesque poem.
- 1685 Thomas Otway, Sussex; ten tragedies and comedies, with other poems.
- 1687 Edmund Waller, Bucks; poems, letters, speeches, &c.
- 1689 Dr. Thomas Sydenham, Dorsetshire; History of Physic.
- 1690 Nathaniel Lee, London; eleven tragedies.
Robert Barclay, Edinburgh; Apology for the Quakers.
- 1691 Honourable Robert Boyle; natural and experimental philosophy.
Sir George M'Kenzie, Dundee, Antiquities and Laws of Scotland.
- 1694 John Tillotson, Archbishop of Canterbury, Halifax; 254 sermons.
- 1701 John Dryden, Northamptonshire; 27 tragedies and comedies; satiric poems; Virgil.
- 1704 John Locke, Bristol; philosophy, government; Comment on the Scriptures.
- 1707 George Farquhar, Londonderry; eight comedies.
- 1713 Anthony Ashley Cooper, Earl of Shaftesbury; Characteristics.
- 1714 Gilbert Burnet, Edinburgh; Bishop of Salisbury; xxxix Articles, history, &c.
- 1718 Nicholas Rowe, Devonshire; seven tragedies; translation of Lucan's Pharsalia.

370. GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

After
CHRIST

- 1719 Rev. John Flamsteed, Derbyshire; mathematics and astronomy.
Joseph Addison, Wiltshire; Spectator, Guardian, poems, politics.
John Keil, Edinburgh; mathematics and astronomy.
- 1721 Matthew Prior, London; poems and politics.
- 1727 Sir Isaac Newton, Lincolnshire; philosophy, mathematics, astronomy, optics, &c.
- 1729 Rev. Samuel Clarke, Norwich; mathematics; sermons; Paraphrase on the Evangelists.
Sir Richard Steele, Dublin; four comedies; papers in Tatler, &c.
William Congreve, Staffordshire; seven dramatic pieces.
- 1732 John Gay, Exeter; poems, fables, eleven dramatic pieces.
- 1734 Dr. John Arbuthnot, Mearnsire; medicine, coins, politics.
- 1742 Edmund Halley; natural philosophy, astronomy, navigation.
- 1744 Alexander Pope, London; poems, letters, translation of Homer.
- 1745 Rev. Jonathan Swift, Dublin; poems, politics, and letters.
- 1746 Colin M'Laurin, Argyleshire; algebra, fluxions; View of Newton's philosophy.
- 1748 James Thomson, Roxburghshire; Seasons, and other poems; five tragedies.
Rev. Isaac Watts, Southampton; psalms, hymns, sermons, &c.

After
CHRIST

- 1748 Francis Hutcheson, Ayrshire ; System of Moral Philosophy.
- 1750 Rev. Conyers Middleton, Yorkshire ; Life of Cicero, &c.
- 1751 Henry St. John, Lord Bolingbroke, Surrey ; philosophy, metaphysics, and politics.
Dr. Alexander Monro, Edinburgh ; Anatomy of the Human Body.
- 1754 Dr. Richard Mead, London ; on poisons, plague, small pox, medicine, precepts.
Henry Fielding, Somersetshire ; Tom Jones, Joseph Andrews, &c.
- 1757 Colley Cibber, London ; twenty-five tragedies and comedies.
- 1761 Thomas Sherlock, Bishop of London ; sixty-nine sermons ; Discourses on Death, on Judgment.
Benjamin Hoadley, Bishop of Winchester ; sermons and controversy.
Samuel Richardson, London ; Grandison, Clarissa, and Pamela.
Rev. John Leland, Lancashire ; Answer to Deistical Writers.
- 1763 William Shenstone, Shropshire ; elegies and poems.
- 1764 Charles Churchill, Westminster ; Resciad, satirical poems, &c.
- 1765 Rev. Edward Young ; Night Thoughts, and other poems ; three Tragedies.
Robert Simson, Glasgow ; Conic Sections, Euclid, Apollonius.

After
CHRIST

- 1768 Rev. Laurence Sterne; forty-five sermons, Sentimental Journey, and Tristram Shandy. Dr. Nathaniel Lardner, Kent; Credibility of the Gospel History, Jewish and Heathen Testimonies to the Truth of the Christian Religion; sermons.
- 1769 Robert Smith, Lincolnshire; harmonies and optics.
- 1770 Rev. Dr. Jortin; Life of Erasmus, and sermons.
Dr. Mark Akenside, Newcastle-upon-Tyne; poems.
Tobias Smollett, Dumbartonshire; History of England, novels and translations.
- 1771 Thomas Gray, professor of modern history, Cambridge; poems.
- 1773 Philip Dormer Stanhope, Earl of Chesterfield; letters.
George Lord Lyttleton, Worcestershire; History of England.
Dr. John Gregory, Aberdeen; Comparative View of the Faculties of Man with those of Animals; Father's Legacy to his Children; physic.
- 1774 Oliver Goldsmith; poems, essays.
Zachary Pearce, Bishop of Rochester; Annotations on the New Testament.
- 1775 John Hawkesworth, Essays.
- 1776 David Hume, Merse; History of England, Essays.
James Ferguson, Keith, Banffshire; Astronomy.

After
CHRIST

- 1776 Rev. George Carr, Northumberland; fifty-three sermons.
- 1777 Rev. Dr. Dodd, sermons.
Samuel Foote, Cornwall; plays.
- 1779 William Warburton, Bishop of Gloucester; Alliance between Church and State; criticisms, sermons.
David Garrick, very celebrated for his theatrical talents, and styled the English Roscius.
- 1780 Dr. Musgrave, Exeter; Notes and Collections on Euripides, &c.
Sir William Blackstone, London; Commentaries on the Laws of England.
John Bell, Glasgow; Account of China.
Dr. John Fothergill; philosophy and medicine.
- 1781 Dr. Robert Watson, Fife; History of Philip II. and Philip III. of Spain.
- 1782 Sir John Pringle, Roxburgh; Observations on the diseases of the Army, Jail Fever, &c.
Dr. Solander; librarian of the British Museum; noted for his knowledge in natural history.
Thomas Newton, bishop of Bristol; Dissertations on the Prophecies, &c.
Henry Hume, Lord Kaimes, Edinburgh; Elements of Criticism, &c.
- 1783 Dr. William Hunter, Lanark; Anatomy.
- 1784 George Alexander Stephens; Lecture on Heads.

After
CHRIST

- 1784 Dr. Samuel Johnson : Rambler, Idler, &c.
 1785 Rev. Richard Burn, Westmoreland ; Justice of Peace, and Ecclesiastical Law.
 Richard Glover ; Leonidas, Medea, &c.
 1786 Jonas Hanway ; Travels, Miscellanies, &c.
 Dr. Gilbert Stuart, History of Scotland.
 1787 Soame Jenyns ; Internal Evidence of the Christian Religion ; and other works.
 1788 Thomas Sheridan ; Education, Elocution, &c.
 1789 Rev. Dr. Turner ; Geography, Universal History, Astronomy, and other works for youth.
 1790 John Howard ; Account of Prisons, &c.
 1793 William Robinson, D.D. Edinburgh ; History of Scotland, History of the Emperor Charles V. History of America, &c.
 1794 Edward Gibbon ; Roman History.
 1795 Sir William Jones ; Asiatic Researches, &c.
 1796 Robert Burns, Dumfries ; Poems.
 1797 Edmund Burke ; on the Sublime, &c.
 1799 William Melmoth ; Translations.
 William Cowper ; the Task, and other poems.
 1800 Dr. Blair ; Sermons.
 1802 Dr. Darwin ; poems, &c.
 1803 Dr. Beattie ; poetry and moral philosophy.
 1804 Rev. William Gilpin, Carlisle ; Exposition of the Testament, Sermons, various Picturesque Tours, &c.
 Dr. William Paley ; Evidences, &c.
 Dr. Priestley ; Natural Philosophy, &c.
 1805 Dr. Bisset ; Life of Burke, Slave Trade, &c.
 Dr. Paley ; Theology and Moral Philosophy.

After
CHRIST

- 1806 Mrs. Carter ; Translations.
- 1808 Dr. Hurd, bishop of Worcester.
Professor Porson ; Greek Criticism.
- 1809 Anna Seward ; poems.
- 1811 Richard Cumberland ; plays, &c.
- 1816 Dr. Watson, bishop of Llandaff ; théology,
&c.
Richard Brinsley Sheridan, comedies, &c.
- 1819 James Watt ; engineer.
- 1823 Anne Radcliffe ; romances.
Robert Bloomfield ; poems.
- 1824 Lord Byron ; poems.

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

- 1455 John Dunstable ; the first composer of music
in parts.
- 1471 William Caxton, London ; the first printer, fl.
- 1550 John Marbeck, Windsor ; set to music the
whole English Cathedral service.
- 1585 Thomas Tallis ; composer of church-music.
- 1604 Thomas Morley ; composer of church music,
particularly the burial service.
- 1623 William Bird ; composer of church-music.
- 1652 Inigo Jones, London ; architect.
- 1695 Henry Purcell ; composer of church-music
and operas.
- 1713 Sir Christopher Wren ; architect, fl.
- 1732 Sir James Thornhill ; historical painter and
architect.
- 1745 Jonathan Richardson ; painter.

376 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

**After
CHRIST**

- 1755 Dr. Maurice Green ; composer of church-music, catches, &c.
- 1764 William Hogarth, Westmoreland ; painter ; and particularly famous for his scenes of low life.
William Smith, Chichester, flower and fruit painter.
- 1778 Dr. Arne ; opera composer.
- 1779 Dr. Boyce ; various musical compositions.
Samuel Buck, the survivor of two ingenious brothers, who first attempted and executed a series of monastic and other ruins in England, on 400 plates.
- 1780 John Collet ; comic painter.
- 1785 William Woollet, Kent ; engraver.
Richard Hay ; musical composer.
- 1786 John Stanley ; several musical compositions.
- 1787 Daniel O'Keeffe ; miniature painter.
- 1788 Thomas Gainsborough ; landscape painter.
- 1792 Sir Joshua Reynolds, Devonshire ; portrait painter, Discourses on Painting.
- 1797 William Hodges ; landscape painter.
- 1799 John Bacon ; sculptor.
- 1804 George Morland ; painter.
- 1823 Joseph Nollekens ; sculptor.

*Of the principal Men of Learning and
Genius throughout Europe.*

All marked thus * are those whose Dates are unknown to the
Authoress.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF FRANCE.

After
CHRIST

- 1460 VILLON; the first poet who reformed the
French language, &c.
- 1523 Jean Marot; poet.
- 1553 François Rabelais; Pantagruel, &c.
- 1554 Clement Marot; poet.
- 1560 Joachim du Bellay; esteemed the Ovid of
France.
- 1564 John Calvin; the Reformer.
- 1648 Voiture; miscellaneous works.
- 1650 Descartes; astronomy and philosophy.
- 1660 Scarron; Roman Comique, and others.
- 1662 Pascal; several works.
- 1673 Moliere; comedies.
- 1682 La Rochefoucault; Maximes et Pensées.
- 1684 Corneille; tragedies.
- 1695 La Fontaine; fables, &c.
- 1699 Racine; tragedies.
- 1704 Bossuet; Oraisons Funèbres, et Discours sur
l'Histoire Universelle.
Bourdaloue; eminent for pulpit eloquence.
- 1707 Vauban; fortification.
- 1710 Flechier; poetry, history, and pulpit oratory.
- 1741 Boileau; satire and criticism.

After
CHRIST

- 1715 Fenelon, archbishop of Cambray ; *Telemaque*,
and several other works.
Malebranche ; astronomy and philosophy.
- 1720 Boulainvilliers ; politics, &c.
- 1722 Dacier ; translations and notes.
- 1725 Rapin de Thoïras ; History of England, &c.
- 1735 Vertot ; Revolutions of Portugal, of Sweden,
&c.
- 1740 Jean Baptiste Rousseau ; poetry, and other
works.
- 1741 Rollin ; Ancient History.
Montfaucon ; antiquities.
- 1742 Massillon ; pulpit eloquence.
- 1747 Le Sage ; *Gil Blas*.
- 1755 Montesquieu ; Spirit of Laws, Essay on
Taste, &c.
- 1760 Fontenelle ; *Pluralité des Mondes*, &c.
- 1764 Nicholas Louis de Caille ; astronomy, ephemerides, &c.
- 1765 Crevier ; continuation of Rollin's Roman
History, and other works.
Count de Caylus ; antiquities and engravings.
- 1776 Lewis Chambaud ; dictionary, grammar, and
other school books.
- 1778 Voltaire ; history and miscellaneous works.
J. J. Rousseau ; *Emilius*, *Eloisa*, and miscellanies.
Jussieu ; botany.
- 1783 D'Alembert ; mathematics.
- 1784 Comte Gibelin ; *Monde Primitive comparé au Monde Moderne*.

After
CHRIST

- 1785 Abbé de Mably; la Manière d'écrire l'Histoire, and other works.
- 1788 Buffon; Natural History.
- 1794 Lavoisier; Philosophical Chemistry.
- 1798 Marmontel; Tales, &c.
- 1817 Madame de Stael; miscellanies.

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

- 1655 Le Seuer; painter.
Poussin; painter.
- 1678 Claude Lorraine; painter.
- 1687 John Baptiste Lulli; opera composer.
- 1688 Claude Perrault; architect and physician.
- 1690 Le Brun; painter.
- 1695 James Callott; painter and engraver.
- 1715 François Girrandon; sculptor.
- 1826 David; painter.
Talma; tragedian.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF SPAIN.

- 1434 Villana; the father of Spanish poetry.
- 1570 Cervantes; Don Quixote.
- 1590 Herrera; history, fl.
- 1600 Calderoni; dramatic poetry, fl.
Totastus; divinity, fl.
- 1635 Lopez de Vega; dramatic pieces.
- 1645 De Solis; History and Antiquities of America, fl.
- 1772 Don Louis Velasque; several works.
- 1773 Francis Anthony de Solis; archbishop of Seville, at the age of 117.

380 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

After
CHRIST

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

- 1590 Francis Salidas ; musician and poet.
- 1660 Velasquez ; painter.
- 1682 Murillo ; eminent painter.
- 1765 Michael Vanloo ; portrait painter.

OF PORTUGAL.

- 1560 Camoens ; Lusiade, a poem ; he was also a famous adventurer and voyager.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF ITALY.

- 1321 Dante ; poetry.
- 1341 Francis Petrarca, crowned ; poet. Died 1474.
- 1348 John Villani ; history.
Boccacio ; miscellaneous works, fl.
- 1363 Matthew Villani ; history.
- 1405 Philip Villani ; biography.
- 1505 Tasso ; Jerusalem delivered, Aminta Rinaldo.
- 1527 Machiavel ; politics, and comic pieces.
- 1533 Ariosto ; Orlando Furioso.
- 1540 Guicciardini ; History of the Low Countries, fl.
- 1547 Bembo ; Latin poetry.
- 1553 Fracastorio ; Latin poetry.
- 1566 Vida ; Latin poetry.
- 1580 Davila ; history, fl.
- 1600 Jacopo Sannazario ; L'Arcadia, and Latin poems, fl.
- 1604 Socinus ; divinity.
- 1612 Guarini ; Pastor Fido.
- 1642 Galileo ; astronomy, mathematics, &c.

After
CHRIST

- 1644 Bentivoglio ; history.
- 1647 Toricelli ; mathematics.
- 1649 Strada ; history and poetry.
- 1679 Borelli ; mathematics.
- 1694 Malpighi ; mathematics.
- 1700 Apostolo Zeno ; dramatic poetry, fl.
 - Ongaro ; Alceo.
 - Banarelli ; Filli di Sciro.
- 1718 Gravina ; politics.
- 1750 Bonifacio Finetti ; Dissertations on the Hebrew Language.
- 1751 Paoli ; History of the Council of Trent.
- 1774 Ganganelli (Pope Clement XIV.) Letters, &c.
- 1782 Metastasio ; dramatic poetry.
- 1799 Spallanzani ; Experimental Philosophy, &c.
- 1827 Volta ; Natural Philosophy.

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

- 1022 Guido ; inventor of counterpoint, fl.
- 1460 Maso Finiguerra ; the first discoverer of a method to take off stamps from an engraved plate.
- 1501 Giovanni Bellino ; painter and master of Titian.
- 1511 Giorgione ; painter.
- 1514 Bramante ; sculptor and architect.
- 1517 Leonardo da Vinci ; painter.
- 1518 François Francia ; painter.
- 1520 Raphael D'Urbino ; painter.
- Mark Antonio Raimondi ; engraver, fl.

382. GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

**After
CHRIST**

- 1534 Corregio ; painter.
1546 Parmigiano ; painter.
Julio Romano ; painter.
1564 Michael Angelo Buonarotti ; painter, sculptor, and architect.
1594 Tintoret ; painter.
1579 Titian ; famous for fine colouring.
1588 Paul Veronese ; painter.
1594 Palestrina ; composer of church-music.
1609 Hannibal Caracci ; painter.
1619 Ludovico Caracci ; painter.
1641 Dominichino ; painter.
1642 Guido ; painter.
1650 Peter Testa ; painter and engraver.
* Della Bella ; painter and engraver.
1652 Allegri ; composer of church-music.
1675 Salvator Rosa ; painter and engraver, musical composer, and a poet.
1680 Bernini ; sculptor and architect.
1686 Carlo Dolce ; painter.
1705 Alessandro Scarlatti ; composer of cantatas.
1707 Antonio Verrio ; painter.
1710 Dominico Scarlatti ; harpsichord composer, fl.
1713 Archangelo Corelli ; violin-solos, concertos, &c.
1737 Pergolisi ; cantatas, and other musical compositions.
1741 Marcello ; composer of psalms, &c.
1557 Pasquali ; several musical compositions.
1762 Francesco Geminiani ; violin solos, concertos, and others.

After
CHRIST

- 1767 Nicholas Porpora ; opera composer.
- 1774 Jomelli ; church-music, and other compositions.
- 1777 Matthias Vento ; harpsichord lessons, &c.
* Alfieri, * Arnaldi, and * Boria ; all architects.
- 1785 Galluppi ; musical composer.
John Baptista Cipriani ; painter and designer.
- 1801 Cimarosa ; musical composition.
- 1822 Antonio Canova ; sculptor.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF GERMANY,

- 1546 Martin Luther ; the famous reformer of religion.
- 1580 Wolfius ; natural and moral philosophy.
- 1619 Kepler ; mathematics and astronomy.
- 1666 Guersche ; philosophy.
- 1695 Puffendorf ; history and politics.
- 1716 Leibnitz ; natural and moral philosophy.
- 1728 Thomasius ; philosophy.
- 1742 Hoffman ; physic.
- 1758 Heister ; anatomy and surgery.
- 1759 Kleist ; poetry.
- 1760 Ruvinos and Dillenius ; both botany and natural history, fl.
* Newman, * Pot, * Margraff ; all on chemistry.
* Wieland ; the Voltaire of Germany.
* Gleim ; the Anacreon of Germany.

After
CHRIST

- * Lessing ; lyric poems, &c.
- * Kammler ; Glaucus, and other poems.
- * Rabner ; satires.
- * Zacheria ; mock heroic poems.
- * Krause ; lyric poems.
- * Stahl, and * Stark ; on physic.
- 1769 Gellet ; fables and tales.
- 1772 Baron Van Swieten ; physic.
- 1783 Gerhard Frederick Muller ; history, &c.
- 1788 Cramer ; odes, &c.
- 1793 Busching ; politics, history, and geography.
- 1803 Klopstock ; author of the Messiah.
- 1805 Frederic Schiller ; tragedies, history.
- 1815 Kotzebue ; dramatic pieces.
- 1822 Herschell ; astronomy.

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

- 1723 Sir Godfrey Kneller ; portrait painter.
- 1724 Vivaldi ; composer of concertos for the violin.
- 1739 Keiser ; opera composer.
- 1752 Dr. John Christopher Pepusch ; cantatas,
and other musical pieces.
- 1754 Sebastian Bach ; musical composer.
- 1759 Grawn ; opera composer.
- George Frederick Handel ; oratorios and
concertos.
- Hohlfield ; inventor of a machine for writing
down extempore pieces of music, &c.
- 1764 Matthewson ; musical composer.
- 1767 Telemann ; opera composer.
- 1772 Stamitz ; composer of symphonies

After
CHRIST

- 1780 John Christian Bach ; various harpsichord concertos and lessons.
 1784 Adolpho Husee ; concertos, &c.
 1787 Charles Frederick Abel ; various musical compositions.
 1791 Mozart ; musician and composer.
 1794 Breitkoff ; inventor of musical types.
 * John Frederic Agricola ; musical composer.
 1809 Joseph Haydn ; musical composer.
 1827 Beethoven ; musical composer.
 Carl Von Weber ; musical composer.

**MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF SWITZER-
LAND.**

- 1563 Henry Loris, commonly called Glarcanis ; history, philosophy, and geography.
 1777 Albert de Haller ; mathematics, anatomy, botany, and other sciences.
 Gessner ; miscellaneous works.
 1782 † Daniel Bernouilli ; philosophy.
 1783 Leonard Euler ; mathematics.
 1801 John Casper Lavater ; physiognomy.

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

- 1554 Hans Holbein ; painter.

OF THE NETHERLANDS.

- 1600 Dennis Calvert ; painter and master of Guido, fl.

† Daniel Bernouilli was born at Groningen, where his father John Bernouilli, was mathematical professor, but spent most of his life at Basil.

386 GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.

After
CHRIST

1617 Goltzius ; painter and engraver.

1640 Sir Peter Paul Rubens ; history and portrait painter.

1641 Sir Anthony Vandyck ; history and portrait painter.

1649 David Teniers ; painter.

1668 Rembrandt ; painter and engraver.

1771 Michael Rysbach ; statuary.

Vanmaldere ; composer of symphonies and other musical pieces.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS IN HOLLAND.

1497 Erasmus ; history.

1650 Grotius ; history.

1672 Gronovius ; commentaries on the classics.

1738 Boerhaave ; physic.

1747 Van Haaren ; poetry.

1750 Barman ; classics.

1774 Peter Quesnel, surnamed Berard ; History of the Jesuits, and other works.

1780 Dr. Jerome David Gabias ; medicine and surgery.

CELEBRATED ARTISTS.

1440 Koster ; inventor of printing.

1642 John Brengel ; painter.

1647 Bloemart ; painter.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF DENMARK.

1208 Saxo Grammaticus ; history.

* Sweno ; history.

After
CHRIST

- 1601 Tycho Brahe ; astronomy.
- 1680 Bartholinus ; anatomy.
- 1754 Baron Holberg ; comedies and other works.
- 1776 Langebek ; history.
- 1778 Scheoening ; history and antiquities.
- 1790 J. Poulson ; painter.

MEN OF LEARNING AND GENIUS OF SWEDEN.

- 1770 Hasselquist ; natural philosophy.
- 1778 Linnæus ; natural history.
- 1782 Charles Linnæus ; botany.
- 1787 Walerino ; natural philosophy and mineralogy.

OF POLAND.

- 1530 Copernicus ; astronomy.

OF RUSSIA.

- 1764 Lomonozof ; styled the father of Russian poetry.
- 1777 Sumorocof, the founder of the Russian theatre ; various poetical works.
- 1781 Anthony John Guldenstaedt ; natural history.
- 1800 Pallas ; history and agriculture.
- 1826 Karamsin ; poet and historian.

A TABLE,

SHewing NEARLY THE WHOLE RACE OF MANKIND COMPUTED
TO BE NOW IN THE KNOWN WORLD.

GREAT BRITAIN contains about	14,390,000
Its Dependant Isles	90,000
Ireland	7,000,000
Jersey, Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark ..	40,000
Norway	1,600,000
Denmark, with the Baltic Isles	1,200,000
Iceland, with the Faro Isles	84,000
Sweden	3,000,000
Russia	30,000,000
Poland	14,000,000
Prussia	3,000,000
Germany	20,500,000
United Provinces	3,100,000
Netherlands	1,900,000
France	32,000,000
Switzerland	2,400,000
Bohemia	2,000,000
Hungary	3,000,000
Spain	11,000,000
Portugal	2,300,000
Italy	14,000,000
Italian Islands	1,600,000
Turkey, with its Islands	18,000,000
<hr/>	
Thus Europe contains	186,204,000
Asia	500,000,000
Africa	150,000,000
America	160,000,000
<hr/>	
Total	996,204,000

THE END.



14 DAY USE

RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or
on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

~~MAR 25 1968 25~~

MAR 25 1968

LD 21A-45m-9,'67
(H5067s10)476B

General Library
University of California
Berkeley

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C008194089

YC134134

M313275

